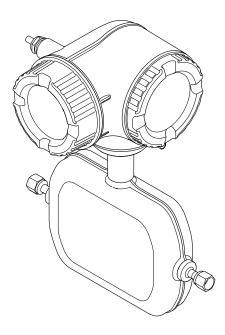
Operating Instructions **Proline Promass A 300 PROFIBUS DP** 

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

| 1   | About this document 6  |
|---|--|
| 1.1<br>1.2                                    | Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for<br>certain types of information7  |
| 1.3<br>1.4                                    | 1.2.6Symbols in graphics7Documentation8Registered trademarks8  |
| 2   | Safety instructions  |
| 2.1<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.4<br>2.5<br>2.6<br>2.7 | Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security11Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write<br>protectionprotecting access via a password112.7.2Protecting access via a password112.7.3Access via service interface (CDI-<br>RJ45)12 |
| 3   | Product description 14   |
| 3.1   | Product design   |
| 4   | Incoming acceptance and product  |
|   | identification 15  |
| 4.1<br>4.2                                    | Incoming acceptance15Product identification154.2.1Transmitter nameplate164.2.2Sensor nameplate174.2.3Symbols on the device18   |
|   | 4.2.5 Symbols on the device 10   |
| 5   | Storage and transport 19   |
| 5.1<br>5.2                                    | Storage and transport19Storage conditions19Transporting the product195.2.1Measuring devices without lifting<br>lugs195.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs205.2.3Transporting with a fork lift20  |
| 5.1   | Storage and transport19Storage conditions19Transporting the product195.2.1Measuring devices without lifting<br>lugs195.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs20  |
| 5.1<br>5.2                                    | Storage and transport19Storage conditions19Transporting the product195.2.1Measuring devices without lifting<br>lugs195.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs205.2.3Transporting with a fork lift20  |

|     | 6.1.2          | Environmental and process             |          |
|-----|----------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
|     |                | requirements                          | 23       |
|     | 6.1.3          | Special installation instructions     | 24       |
| 6.2 |                | ng the measuring instrument           | 28       |
|     | 6.2.1          | Required tools                        | 28       |
|     | 6.2.2          | Preparing the measuring instrument .  | 28       |
|     | 6.2.3          | Mounting the measuring device         | 28       |
|     | 6.2.4          | Turning the transmitter housing       | 29       |
| < D | 6.2.5          | Turning the display module            | 30       |
| 6.3 | Post-in:       | stallation check                      | 31       |
| 7   | Electr         | ical connection                       | 32       |
| 7.1 | Electric       | al safety                             | 32       |
| 7.2 | Connec         | ting requirements                     | 32       |
|     | 7.2.1          | Required tools                        | 32       |
|     | 7.2.2          | Requirements for connection cable     | 32       |
|     | 7.2.3          | Terminal assignment                   | 35       |
|     | 7.2.4          | Shielding and grounding               | 35       |
|     | 7.2.5          | Preparing the measuring device        | 36       |
| 7.3 |                | ting the measuring instrument         | 36       |
|     | 7.3.1          | Connecting the transmitter            | 37       |
|     | 7.3.2          | Connecting the remote display and     | 4.0      |
| 7.4 | Dotonti        | operating module DKX001               | 40<br>40 |
| 7.4 | 7.4.1          | al equalization                       | 40<br>40 |
| 7.5 |                | connection instructions               | 41       |
| 1.5 | 7.5.1          | Connection examples                   | 41       |
| 7.6 |                | are settings                          | 44       |
|     | 7.6.1          | Setting the device address            | 44       |
|     | 7.6.2          | Activating the terminating resistor   | 44       |
|     | 7.6.3          | Activating the default IP address     | 45       |
| 7.7 | Ensurin        | ig the degree of protection           | 45       |
| 7.8 | Post-co        | nnection check                        | 46       |
| 8   | Opera          | tion options                          | 47       |
| 8.1 | Overvie        | w of operation options                | 47       |
| 8.2 |                | re and function of the operating      |          |
|     |                |                                       | 48       |
|     | 8.2.1          | Structure of the operating menu       | 48       |
| 0.0 | 8.2.2          | Operating philosophy                  | 49       |
| 8.3 |                | to operating menu via local display   | 50       |
|     | 8.3.1          | Operational display                   | 50       |
|     | 8.3.2<br>8.3.3 | Navigation view                       | 53<br>55 |
|     | 8.3.4          | Editing view<br>Operating elements    | 55<br>57 |
|     | 8.3.5          | Opening the context menu              | 57       |
|     | 8.3.6          | Navigating and selecting from list    | 59       |
|     | 8.3.7          | Calling the parameter directly        | 59       |
|     | 8.3.8          | Calling up help text                  | 60       |
|     | 8.3.9          | Changing the parameters               | 60       |
|     | 8.3.10         | User roles and related access         |          |
|     |                | authorization                         | 61       |
|     | 8.3.11         | Disabling write protection via access |          |
|     |                | code                                  | 61       |
|     |                |                                       |          |

|      | 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad   | ( )      |
|------|--|----------|
| 8.4  | lock<br>Access to operating menu via web browser                                     | 62<br>62 |
| 0.4  | 8.4.1 Function range   | 62       |
|      | 8.4.2 Requirements   | 63       |
|      | 8.4.3 Connecting the device  | 64       |
|      | 8.4.4 Logging on   | 66       |
|      | 8.4.5 User interface   | 67       |
|      | 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server   | 68       |
| 0 5  | 8.4.7 Logging out  | 68       |
| 8.5  | Access to the operating menu via the   | 69       |
|      | operating tool<br>8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool                                | 69       |
|      | 8.5.2 FieldCare  | 71       |
|      | 8.5.3 DeviceCare   | 73       |
| 9    | System integration   | 74       |
|      |  |          |
| 9.1  | Overview of device description files<br>9.1.1 Current version data for the device    | 74<br>74 |
|      | 9.1.2 Operating tools  | 74       |
| 9.2  | Device master file (GSD)   | 74       |
| 712  | 9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD  | 75       |
|      | 9.2.2 Profile GSD  | 75       |
| 9.3  | Compatibility with earlier model   | 75       |
|      | 9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory  |          |
|      | setting)   | 76       |
|      | <ul><li>9.3.2 Manual setting</li><li>9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices</li></ul> | 76       |
|      | 9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or               |          |
|      | restarting the controller  | 76       |
| 9.4  | Using the GSD modules of the previous  | 70       |
|      | model  | 77       |
|      | 9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module   |          |
|      | in the previous model  | 77       |
| 9.5  | Cyclic data transmission   | 78       |
|      | 9.5.1 Block model  | 78       |
| 9.6  | 9.5.2 Description of the modules<br>Address shifting configuration                   | 78<br>85 |
| 9.0  | 9.6.1 Function description   | 85       |
|      | 9.6.2 Structure  | 85       |
|      | 9.6.3 Configuring address shifting   | 86       |
|      | 9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP   | 86       |
| 10   | a · · · ·  | 00       |
| 10   | Commissioning  | 88       |
| 10.1 | Post-mounting and post-connection check  | 88       |
| 10.2 | Switching on the measuring device  | 88       |
| 10.3 | Connecting via FieldCare   | 88       |
| 10.4 | Configuring the device address via software 10.4.1 PROFIBUS network                  | 88<br>88 |
| 10.5 | Setting the operating language   | 88       |
| 10.5 | Configuring the measuring instrument   | 89       |
|      | 10.6.1 Defining the tag name   | 90       |
|      | 10.6.2 Setting the system units  | 91       |
|      | 10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium  | 94       |
|      | 10.6.4 Configuring communication   | -        |
|      | interface  | 95       |
|      | 10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs  | 96       |
|      | 10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration  | 97       |

|  | 10.6.7 Configuring the current input  | 98  |
|--|---|---|
|  | 10.6.8 Configuring the status input   | 99  |
|  | 10.6.9 Configuring the current output   | 99  |
|  | 10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/  |   |
|  | switch output   | 103   |
|  | 10.6.11 Configuring the relay output  | 110   |
|  | 10.6.12 Configuring the local display   | 112   |
|  |   | 115   |
|  | 10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off  | 115   |
|  | 10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe   | 110   |
| 10 5   | detection   | 116   |
| 10.7   | Advanced settings   | 117   |
|  | 10.7.1 Calculated process variables   | 118   |
|  | 10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment   | 119   |
|  | 10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer  | 125   |
|  | 10.7.4 Carrying out additional display  |   |
|  | configurations  | 127   |
|  | 10.7.5 WLAN configuration   | 130   |
|  | 10.7.6 Configuration management   | 131   |
|  | 10.7.7 Using parameters for device  |   |
|  | administration  | 132   |
| 10.8   | Simulation  | 134   |
| 10.9   | Protecting settings from unauthorized access  | 136   |
| 10.7   | 10.9.1 Write protection via access code   | 137   |
|  |   | 171   |
|  | 10.9.2 Write protection via write protection  | 120   |
|  | switch  | 138   |
|  |   |   |
| 11   | Operation   | 140   |
| 11.1   | Reading off the device locking status   | 140   |
| T T ' T  |   | 110   |
| 11 2   |   | 1/10  |
| 11.2   | Adjusting the operating language  | 140   |
| 11.3   | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140   |
|  | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>140  |
| 11.3   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu  | 140<br>140<br>141   |
| 11.3   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2Totalizer   | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143  |
| 11.3   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2Totalizer11.4.3"Input values" submenu   | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144   |
| 11.3<br>11.4   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2Totalizer11.4.3"Input values" submenu11.4.4Output values  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143  |
| 11.3   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2Totalizer11.4.3"Input values" submenu11.4.4Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the process  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145  |
| 11.3<br>11.4<br>11.5   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditions  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147   |
| 11.3<br>11.4   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu11.4.2Totalizer11.4.3"Input values" submenu11.4.4Output values  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145  |
| 11.3<br>11.4<br>11.5   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditions  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147   |
| <ul><li>11.3</li><li>11.4</li><li>11.5</li><li>11.6</li></ul>  | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer reset  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147  |
| <ul><li>11.3</li><li>11.4</li><li>11.5</li><li>11.6</li><li>11.7</li></ul>   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value history   | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147   |
| <ul><li>11.3</li><li>11.4</li><li>11.5</li><li>11.6</li><li>11.7</li><li>12</li></ul>  | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b>   |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12.1</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyGeneral troubleshooting  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147   |
| <ul><li>11.3</li><li>11.4</li><li>11.5</li><li>11.6</li><li>11.7</li><li>12</li></ul>  | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b>   |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12.1</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>152<br>155  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12.1</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>152<br>155  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12.1</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating language Configuring the display  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>152<br>155  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>152<br>155  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1 Diagnostic message   | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> </ul>                             | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1 Diagnostic message12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>156  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> </ul>   | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser  | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>158<br>158  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> </ul>                             | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshooting12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options   | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>158<br>158<br>158  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> <li>12.4</li> </ul>               | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshooting12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options12.4.2 Calling up remedy information   | 140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>158<br>158  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> </ul>                             | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options12.4.2 Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare or  | $\begin{array}{c} 140 \\ 140 \\ 141 \\ 143 \\ 144 \\ 145 \\ 147 \\ 147 \\ 148 \\ 152 \\ 155 \\ 155 \\ 155 \\ 156 \\ 156 \\ 156 \\ 158 \\ 158 \\ 158 \\ 159 \end{array}$               |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> <li>12.4</li> </ul>               | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.1 Diagnostic message12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.2 Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare  | 140<br>140<br>141<br>143<br>144<br>145<br>147<br>147<br>147<br>148<br><b>152</b><br>155<br>155<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>156<br>158<br>158<br>158<br>158<br>159<br>159                  |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> <li>12.4</li> </ul>               | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshooting12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.3.1 Diagnostic message12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options12.4.2 Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1 Diagnostic options   | $\begin{array}{c} 140\\ 140\\ 141\\ 143\\ 144\\ 145\\ 147\\ 147\\ 148\\ \textbf{152}\\ 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159$ |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> <li>12.4</li> <li>12.5</li> </ul> | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshootingDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information on local display12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options12.4.2 Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1 Diagnostic options12.5.2 Calling up remedy information | $\begin{array}{c} 140\\ 140\\ 141\\ 143\\ 144\\ 145\\ 147\\ 147\\ 148\\ \textbf{152}\\ 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 160\\ \end{array}$           |
| <ul> <li>11.3</li> <li>11.4</li> <li>11.5</li> <li>11.6</li> <li>11.7</li> <li>12</li> <li>12.1</li> <li>12.2</li> <li>12.3</li> <li>12.4</li> </ul>               | Adjusting the operating languageConfiguring the displayReading off measured values11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu11.4.2 Totalizer11.4.3 "Input values" submenu11.4.4 Output valuesAdapting the measuring device to the processconditionsPerforming a totalizer resetDisplaying the measured value historyDiagnostics and troubleshootingGeneral troubleshooting12.2.1 TransmitterDiagnostic information via light emittingdiodes12.3.1 Diagnostic message12.3.2 Calling up remedial measuresDiagnostic information in the web browser12.4.1 Diagnostic options12.4.2 Calling up remedy informationDiagnostic information in FieldCare orDeviceCare12.5.1 Diagnostic options   | $\begin{array}{c} 140\\ 140\\ 141\\ 143\\ 144\\ 145\\ 147\\ 147\\ 148\\ \textbf{152}\\ 155\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 156\\ 158\\ 158\\ 158\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159\\ 159$ |

| 12.7   | Overview of diagnostic information   | 164  |
|--|--|--|
|  | 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor  | 164  |
|  | 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic  | 171  |
|  | 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration   | 188  |
|  | 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process   | 202  |
| 12.8   | Pending diagnostic events  | 215  |
| 12.9   | Diagnostics list   | 215  |
| 12.10  | Event logbook  | 216  |
|  | 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook  | 216  |
|  | 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook  | 217  |
| 10 11  | 12.10.3 Overview of information events   | 217<br>218   |
| 12.11  | Resetting the measuring device   | 210  |
|  | parameter  | 218  |
| 12.12  | Device information   | 219  |
|  | Firmware history   | 221  |
|  |  |  |
| 13   | Maintenance  | 222  |
| 13.1   | Maintenance work   | 222  |
|  | 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning   | 222  |
|  | 13.1.2 Internal cleaning   | 222  |
| 13.2   | Measuring and test equipment   | 222  |
| 13.3   | Endress+Hauser services  | 222  |
| 1/.  | Densin   | 222  |
| 14   | 1  | 223  |
| 14.1   | General notes  | 223  |
|  | 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept   | 223  |
| 1/ 0   | 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion   | 223  |
| 14.2   | Spare parts  | 223  |
| 14.3   | Endress+Hauser services  | 223<br>223   |
| 14.4<br>14.5   | Return   | 223<br>224   |
| 14.)   | Disposal   | 224  |
|  | 5  |  |
|  | 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device   | 224  |
|  | 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device   |  |
| 15   | 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device      Accessories  | 224  |
| <b>15</b><br>15.1  | 2 2 2  | 224  |
|  | Accessories<br>Device-specific accessories<br>15.1.1 For the transmitter   | 224<br><b>225</b>  |
|  | Accessories<br>Device-specific accessories<br>15.1.1 For the transmitter<br>15.1.2 For the sensor  | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>225<br>226   |
| 15.1<br>15.2   | Accessories<br>Device-specific accessories<br>15.1.1 For the transmitter<br>15.1.2 For the sensor<br>Service-specific accessories  | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226   |
| 15.1   | Accessories<br>Device-specific accessories<br>15.1.1 For the transmitter<br>15.1.2 For the sensor  | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>225<br>226   |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3   | Accessories  | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226<br>226<br>227   |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b>  | Accessories<br>Device-specific accessories<br>15.1.1 For the transmitter<br>15.1.2 For the sensor<br>Service-specific accessories<br>System components<br>Technical data   | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b>   |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application   | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228  |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design  | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228  |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input  | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229  |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output   | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231   |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply  | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229  |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply         Performance characteristics  | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236  |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply  | 224<br>225<br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236<br>237                             |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7  | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply         Performance characteristics         Mounting   | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236<br>237<br>241               |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9                            | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply         Performance characteristics         Mounting         Environment   | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236<br>237<br>241<br>241               |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10                   | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply         Performance characteristics         Mounting         Environment         Process                                 | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236<br>237<br>241<br>241<br>243        |
| 15.1<br>15.2<br>15.3<br><b>16</b><br>16.1<br>16.2<br>16.3<br>16.4<br>16.5<br>16.6<br>16.7<br>16.8<br>16.9<br>16.10<br>16.11<br>16.12 | Accessories         Device-specific accessories         15.1.1 For the transmitter         15.1.2 For the sensor         Service-specific accessories         System components         System components         Technical data         Application         Function and system design         Input         Output         Power supply         Performance characteristics         Mounting         Environment         Process         Mechanical construction | 224<br><b>225</b><br>225<br>226<br>226<br>227<br><b>228</b><br>228<br>228<br>228<br>229<br>231<br>236<br>237<br>241<br>241<br>243<br>244 |

| 16.14 | Accessories                 | 257 |
|-------|-----------------------------|-----|
| 16.15 | Supplementary documentation | 257 |
|       |                             |     |

# 1 About this document

# 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

# 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

| Symbol   | Meaning  |  |
|--|--|--|
|  | Direct current   |  |
| $\sim$   | Alternating current  |  |
| $\sim$   | Direct current and alternating current   |  |
| <u> </u>   | <b>Ground connection</b><br>A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.  |  |
| Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)<br>Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing an<br>connections. |  |  |
|  | <ul><li>The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:</li><li>Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.</li><li>Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li></ul> |  |

# 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

| Symbol | Meaning  |
|--------|--|
| ((1-   | Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN)<br>Communication via a wireless, local network. |

# 1.2.4 Tool symbols

| Symbol                       | Meaning                |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
|                              | Flat-blade screwdriver |
| $\bigcirc \not \blacksquare$ | Allen key              |
| Ŕ                            | Open-ended wrench      |

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

| Symbol       | Meaning  |
|--------------|--|
| $\checkmark$ | <b>Permitted</b><br>Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted. |
|              | <b>Preferred</b><br>Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred. |
| ×            | Forbidden<br>Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.        |
| i            | <b>Tip</b><br>Indicates additional information.                          |
|              | Reference to documentation   |
|              | Reference to page  |
|              | Reference to graphic   |
| ►            | Notice or individual step to be observed                                 |
| 1., 2., 3    | Series of steps  |
| ۲.           | Result of a step   |
| ?            | Help in the event of a problem   |
|              | Visual inspection  |

# **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

| Symbol         | Meaning                        |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1, 2, 3,       | Item numbers                   |
| 1., 2., 3.,    | Series of steps                |
| A, B, C,       | Views                          |
| A-A, B-B, C-C, | Sections                       |
| EX             | Hazardous area                 |
| X              | Safe area (non-hazardous area) |
| ≈⇒             | Flow direction                 |

# 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

| Document type  | Purpose and content of the document  |
|--|--|
| Technical Information (TI)                           | <b>Planning aid for your device</b><br>The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides<br>an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for<br>the device.   |
| Brief Operating Instructions (KA)                    | <b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b><br>The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information<br>from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.  |
| Operating Instructions (BA)                          | Your reference document<br>These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required<br>in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification,<br>incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation<br>and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and<br>disposal. |
| Description of Device Parameters<br>(GP)             | <b>Reference for your parameters</b><br>The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual<br>parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device<br>over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.  |
| Safety Instructions (XA)                             | Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.                    |
| Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY) | Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant<br>supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a<br>constituent part of the device documentation.   |

# 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### **PROFIBUS®**

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

# 2 Safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

# 2.2 Intended use

### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

### **WARNING**

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

<sup>1)</sup> Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### **Residual risks**

#### **A**CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

Mount suitable touch protection.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

• Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

# 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

# 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

# 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

| Function/interface  | Factory setting                           | Recommendation  |
|---|---|---|
| Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 11$                        | Not enabled                               | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Access code<br>(also applies to web server login or<br>FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 12$ | Not enabled<br>(0000)                     | Assign a customized access code during commissioning      |
| WLAN<br>(order option in display module)  | Enabled                                   | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| WLAN security mode  | mode Enabled (WPA2-<br>PSK) Do not change |   |
| WLAN passphrase<br>(Password) → 🗎 12  | Serial number                             | Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning |
| WLAN mode   | Access point                              | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Web server $\rightarrow \square 12$   | Enabled                                   | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |
| Service interface CDI-RJ45 $\rightarrow \square$ 12   | -   | On an individual basis following risk assessment          |

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  138.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \cong$  137).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$  70), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 131$ ).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" → 
   <sup>(1)</sup>
   <sup>(2)</sup>
   <sup>(2</sup>

### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser  $\rightarrow \boxdot 62$ . The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



Detailed information on the device parameters:

"Description of device parameters" document .

### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

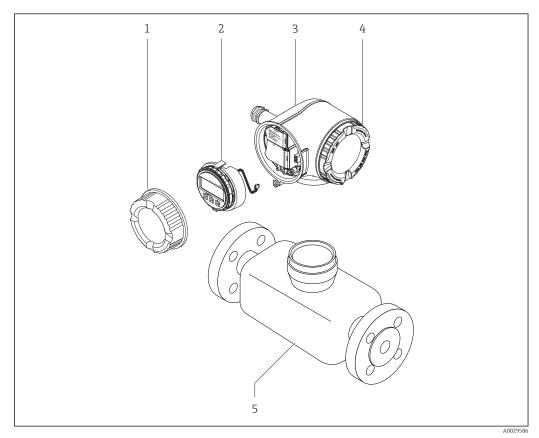
# **3 Product description**

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

# 3.1 Product design



■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - └→ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.

4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

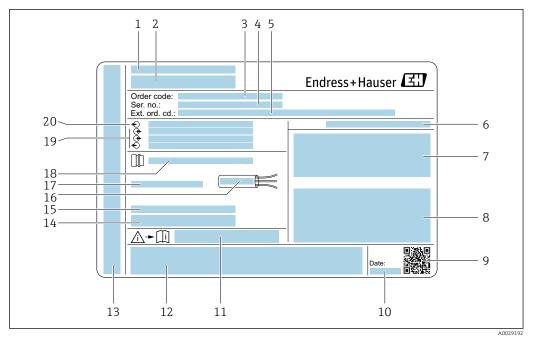
# 4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

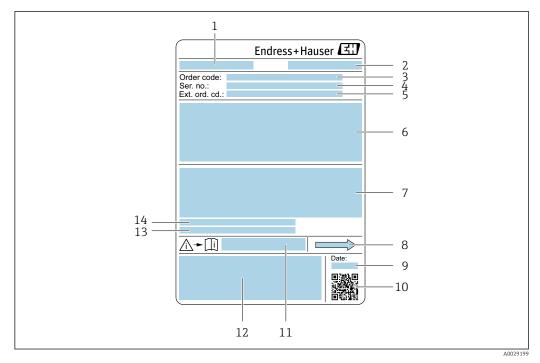


### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

#### 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number
- 5 Extended order code
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



₽ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- Name of the sensor 1
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- Serial number (Ser. no.) 4
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- Flow direction 8
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation 11
- CE mark, RCM-Tick mark 12
- 13 Surface roughness
- Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$ 14



### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the **#** placeholder symbol (e.g. **#LA#**).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

| Symbol | Meaning  |
|--------|--|
| Â      | WARNING!<br>This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious<br>or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the<br>type of potential danger and measures to avoid it. |
| Ĩ      | Reference to documentation<br>Refers to the corresponding device documentation.  |
|        | Protective ground connection<br>A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.   |

# 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

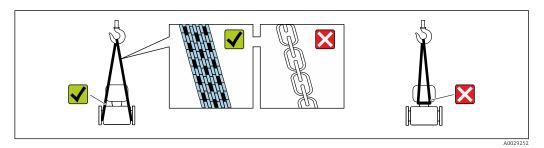
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 242$ 

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

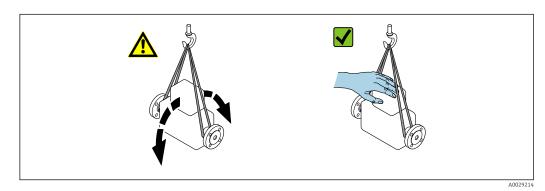
# 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



Endress+Hauser

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

### 

### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

## 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

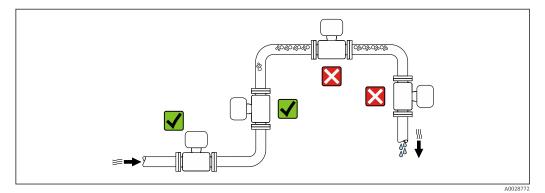
- Outer packaging of device
- Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

# 6 Mounting

# 6.1 Mounting requirements

## 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Installation point

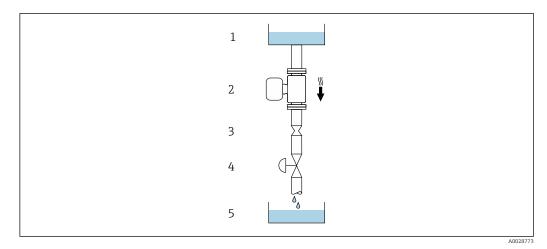


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



• 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

| DN        |                              | Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction |      |  |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------|--|
| [mm] [in] |                              | [mm]                              | [in] |  |
| 1         | 1/ <sub>24</sub>             | 0.8                               | 0.03 |  |
| 2         | <sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> | 1.5                               | 0.06 |  |
| 4         | 1⁄8                          | 3.0                               | 0.12 |  |

#### Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

|   | Recommendation                                |          |                          |
|---|---|----------|--------------------------|
| A | Vertical orientation                          | A0015591 | <b>V V</b> <sup>1)</sup> |
| В | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top    | A0015589 | ✓ <sup>2)</sup>          |
| С | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom | A0015590 | <b>3</b> )               |
| D | Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side   | A0015592 |                          |

1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.

2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.

#### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 23$ .



Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

| Measuring device                    | <ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:<br/>-50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>                      |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Readability of the local<br>display | $-20$ to $+60\ ^\circ\text{C}$ (-4 to $+140\ ^\circ\text{F}\text{)}$ The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range. |

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \triangleq 243$ 

► If operating outdoors:

Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

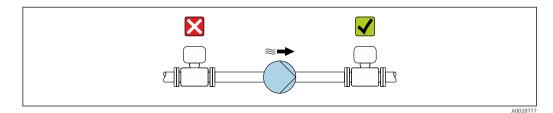
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



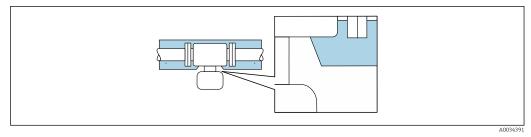
#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



☑ 5 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

#### Heating

# NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ➤ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters<sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When the device is installed in a vertical position, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against deposit buildup if the properties of the measured liquid allow this. Furthermore, as only one measuring tube is used the flow is not impeded and the risk of product being retained in the measuring device is reduced to a minimum. The

<sup>2)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems ".

larger internal diameter of the measuring tube <sup>3)</sup> also reduces the risk of particles getting trapped in the measuring system. Due to the larger cross-section of the individual measuring tube, the tube is also generally less susceptible to clogging.

#### Hygienic compatibility

- When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the
  - "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section → 
    253
    In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B
    "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed
    finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

#### Rupture disk

Process-related information:  $\rightarrow \square 244$ .

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- Do not remove or damage the rupture disk, drain connection and warning signs.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by an affixed sticker. In versions without a drain connection (order option CU), the sticker is destroyed if the rupture disk is triggered. The disk can therefore be visually monitored.

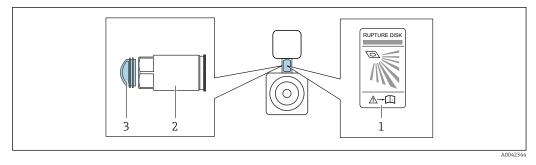
To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner, a drain connection is available for the rupture disk integrated in the sensor: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk". This connection is intended for a pipe connection with a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> "NPT thread and sealed with a grip plug for protection. To guarantee the function of the rupture disk with a drain connection, the drain connection must be connected to the drain system in a hermetically tight manner.

The drain connection is firmly mounted in place by the manufacturer and may not be removed.

It is not possible to use the holder with a measuring device with a drain connection for a rupture disk: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"

It is not possible to use a heating jacket if the drain connection is used: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"

<sup>3)</sup> Compared with the double-tube design with a similar flow capacity and measuring tubes with a smaller internal diameter



#### 1 Rupture disk label

- 2 Drain connection for rupture disk with 1/4" NPT internal thread and 17mm width across flats (AF): order code for "Sensor option", option CU, drain connection for rupture disk
- 3 Transportation guard

For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square 237$ . Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

Gas pockets

Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets

Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

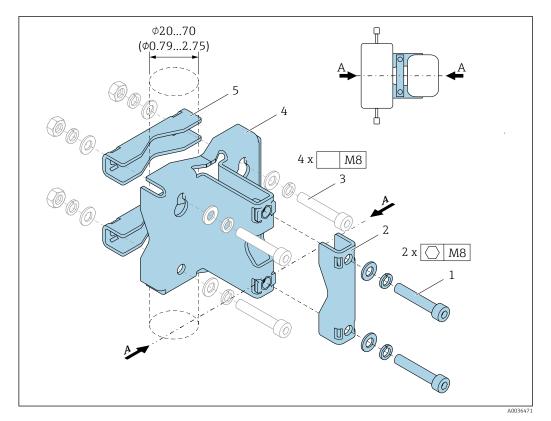
Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Sensor holder

The sensor holder is used to secure the device to a wall, tabletop or pipe (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option PR).



- 1 2 x Allen screw M8 x 50, washer and spring washer A4
- 2 1 x clamp (measuring instrument neck)
- 3 4 x securing screw for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting (not supplied)
- 4 1 x base profile
- 5 2 x clamp (pipe mounting)
- A Measuring instrument central line

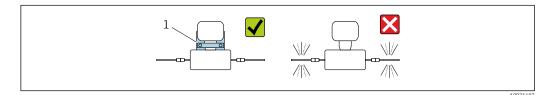
If the holder is used with a measuring instrument fitted with a rupture disk, it is important to ensure that the rupture disk in the neck is not covered over and that the cover of the rupture disk is not damaged.

### **WARNING**

#### Strain on pipes!

Excessive strain on an unsupported pipe can cause the pipe to break.

Install the sensor in a sufficiently supported pipe. In addition to the use of the sensor holder, for maximum mechanical stability the sensor can also be supported on the inlet and outlet sides onsite at the installation location with the use of pipe clamps, for example.



1 Sensor holder (Order code for "Accessories enclosed", option PR)

#### The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation:

Lubricate all threaded joints prior to mounting. The screws for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting are not supplied with the device and must be chosen to suit the individual installation position.

#### Wall mounting

Screw the sensor holder to the wall with four screws. Two of the four holes to secure the holder are designed to hook into the screws.

Mounting on a table

Screw the sensor holder onto the tabletop with four screws.

#### Pipe mounting

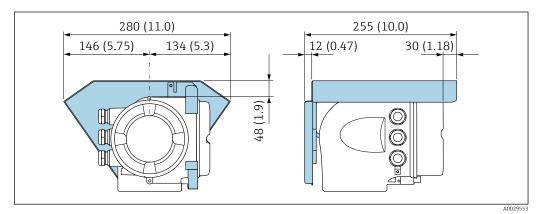
Secure the sensor holder to the pipe with two clamps.

#### **WARNING**

# Failure to comply with the specifications for vibration and shock resistance can damage the measuring instrument!

► During operation, transportation and storage, ensure compliance with the specifications for maximum vibration and shock resistance → 
<sup>(1)</sup> 242.

#### Weather protection cover



■ 6 Engineering unit mm (in)

# 6.2 Mounting the measuring instrument

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

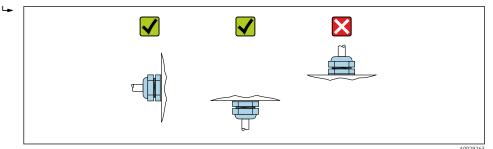
### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

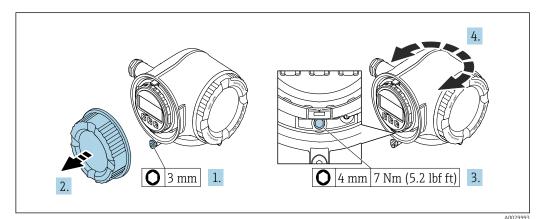
- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.

- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
- 2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.

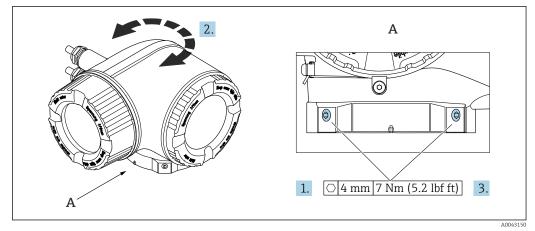


### 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



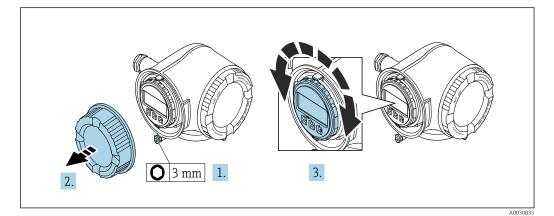
- 7 Housing in non-Ex version
- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Loosen the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **7.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.



- 8 Ex housing
- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

## 6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

| Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?   |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <ul> <li>Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>Process temperature →  243</li> <li>Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected →  <sup>1</sup> 22?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \square 22$ ?   |  |  |  |
| Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?  |  |  |  |
| Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?   |  |  |  |
| Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?  |  |  |  |

# 7 Electrical connection

## **WARNING**

# Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

# 7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

# 7.2 Connecting requirements

# 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver  $\leq$  3 mm (0.12 in)

### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

### Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq$  85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

#### PROFIBUS DP

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

See https://www.profibus.com "PROFIBUS Installation Guidelines".

#### Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.

Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART) Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse /frequency /switch output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 4 to 20 mA* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Status input* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
- M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) • Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
- Conductor cross-section 0.2 to  $2.5 \text{ mm}^2$  (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Requirements for connecting cable - remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code 040 for "Cable", option A, B, D, E

| Standard cable           | $2 \times 2 \times 0.34 \text{ mm}^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)   |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Flame resistance         | According to DIN EN 60332-1-2  |  |  |
| Oil resistance           | According to DIN EN 60811-2-1  |  |  |
| Shield                   | Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\ge 85$ %  |  |  |
| Capacitance: core/shield | ≤ 200 pF/m   |  |  |
| L/R                      | $\leq 24 \ \mu H/\Omega$   |  |  |
| Available cable length   | 5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)  |  |  |
| Operating temperature    | When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F) |  |  |

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

With the following order option, no cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code 040 for "Cable", option 1 "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

| Standard cable   | 4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 $\rm mm^2$ (22 AWG) |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| ShieldTin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\ge 85 \%$ |  |  |  |
| Cable impedance (pair)                                   | Minimum 80 Ω   |  |  |
| Cable length   | Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 $\Omega$  |  |  |
| Capacitance: core/shield                                 | Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1  |  |  |
| L/R  | Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1  |  |  |

### 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

| Supply voltage |       | ge Input/output 1  |        | Input/output 2 |        | Input/output 3 |        |
|----------------|-------|--|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| 1 (+)          | 2 (-) | 26 (B)   | 27 (A) | 24 (+)         | 25 (-) | 22 (+)         | 23 (-) |
|                |       | Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover. |        |                |        |                |        |

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module  $\rightarrow \square$  40.

### 7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

Optimum electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can only be guaranteed if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90% is ideal.

- To ensure an optimum EMC protective effect, connect the shield as often as possible to the reference ground.
- For reasons of explosion protection, you should refrain from grounding however.

To comply with both requirements, the fieldbus system allows three different types of shielding:

- Shielding at both ends.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side.

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

Where applicable, national installation regulations and guidelines must be observed during the installation!

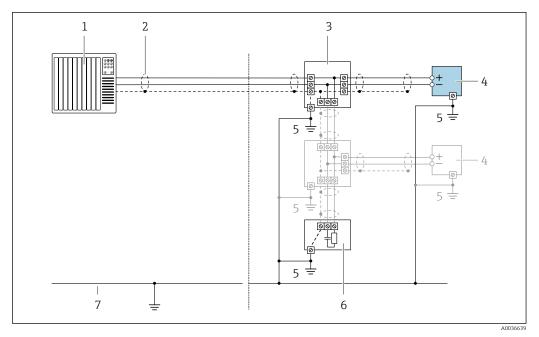
Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points, only one point of the shielding is connected directly with the reference ground. In systems without potential equalization, therefore, cable shielding of fieldbus systems should only be grounded on one side, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

#### NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

 Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end. Insulate the shield that is not connected.



- 1 Controller (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield
- 3 T-box
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Local grounding
- 6 Bus terminator
- 7 Potential matching line

### 7.2.5 Preparing the measuring device

### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
   Observe requirements for connecting cables → 
   <sup>(2)</sup> 32.

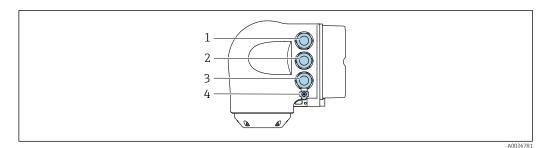
# 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument

### NOTICE

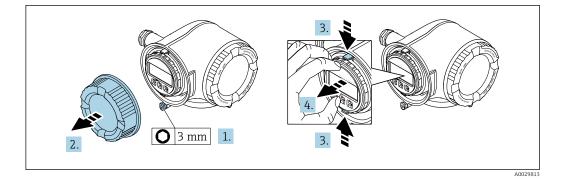
### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

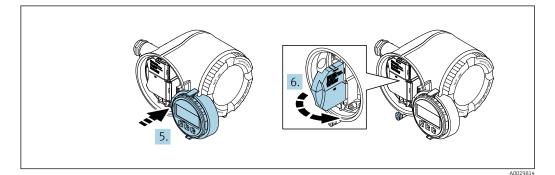
# 7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



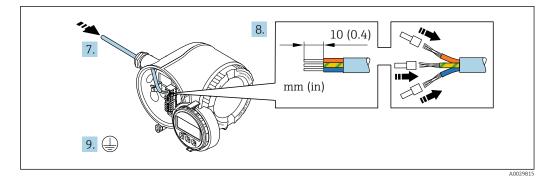
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



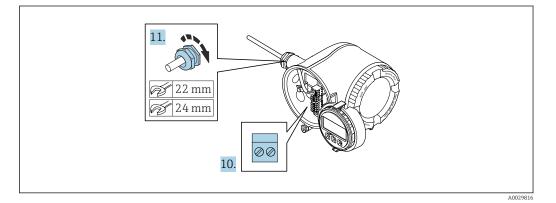
- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.



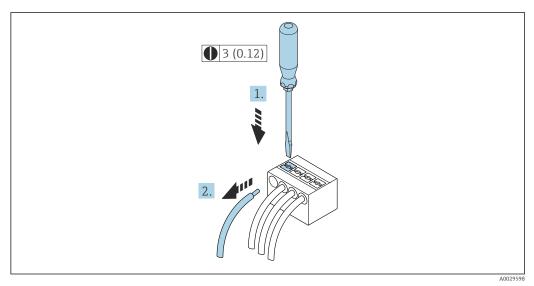
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.



- **10.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- **14.** Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



☑ 9 Engineering unit mm (in)

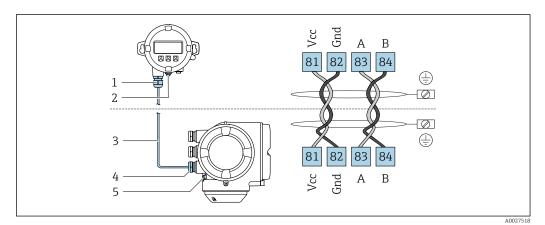
**1.** Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.

2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

# 7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 225.$ 

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Terminal connection for potential equalization (PE)

# 7.4 Potential equalization

# 7.4.1 Requirements

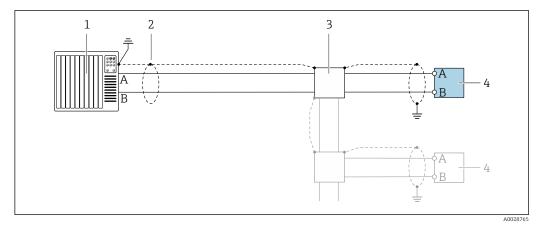
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

# 7.5 Special connection instructions

# 7.5.1 Connection examples

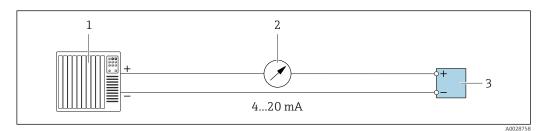
### PROFIBUS DP



- 10 Connection example for PROFIBUS DP, non-hazardous area and Zone 2/Div. 2
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Distribution box
- 4 Transmitter

If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.

### Current output 4-20 mA

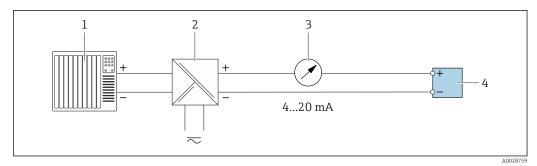


■ 11 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)

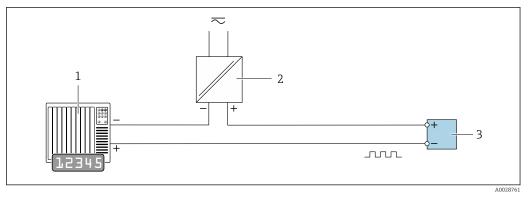
2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load

3 Transmitter



- 12 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- *3* Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

#### Pulse/frequency output

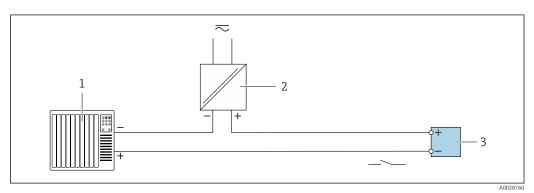


13 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 232$

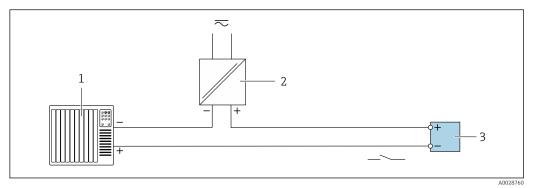
#### Switch output



I4 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- *3* Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 232$

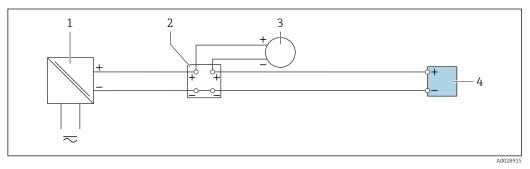
#### Relay output



■ 15 Connection example for relay output (passive)

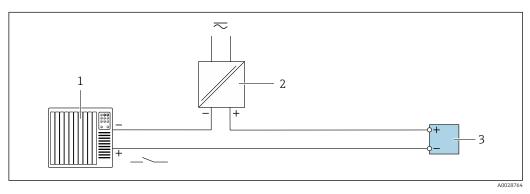
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 233$

#### **Current input**



- 16 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input
- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

#### Status input



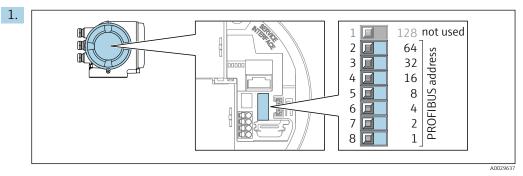
- 🖻 17 Connection example for status input
- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

# 7.6 Hardware settings

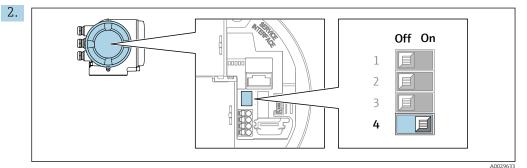
# 7.6.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

# Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

└ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

#### Software addressing

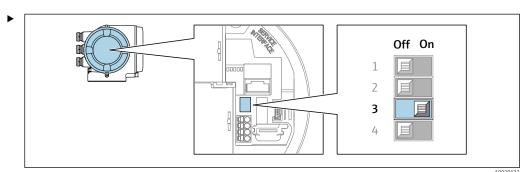
- ► To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to **Off**.

# 7.6.2 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the PROFIBUS DP cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

- If the device is operated with a baud rate of 1.5 MBaud and under: For the last transmitter on the bus, terminate by setting DIP switch 3 (bus termination) to ON.
- For baud rates > 1.5 MBaud: Due to the capacitance load of the user and the line reflections generated as a result, ensure that an external bus terminator is used.

It is generally advisable to use an external bus terminator as the entire segment can fail if a device that is terminated internally is defective.



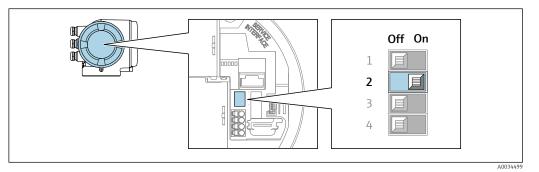
Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **ON**.

# 7.6.3 Activating the default IP address

### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- **3.** Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.

└ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

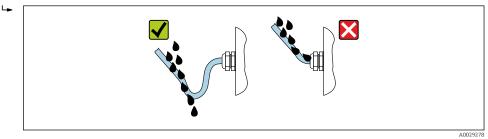
# 7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- **3.** Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



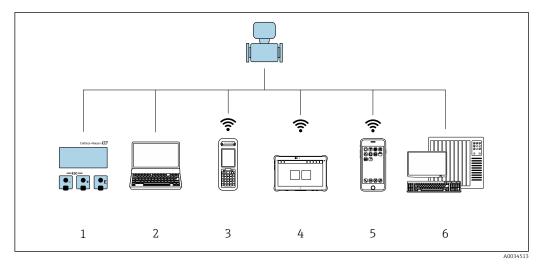
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

# 7.8 Post-connection check

| Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?   |  |
|---|--|
| Is the protective earthing established correctly?   |  |
| Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?   |  |
| Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?   |  |
| Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \bigoplus 45$ ? |  |
| Is the terminal assignment correct ?  |  |
| If supply voltage is present:<br>Does an indication appear on the display module?   |  |
| Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?              |  |

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

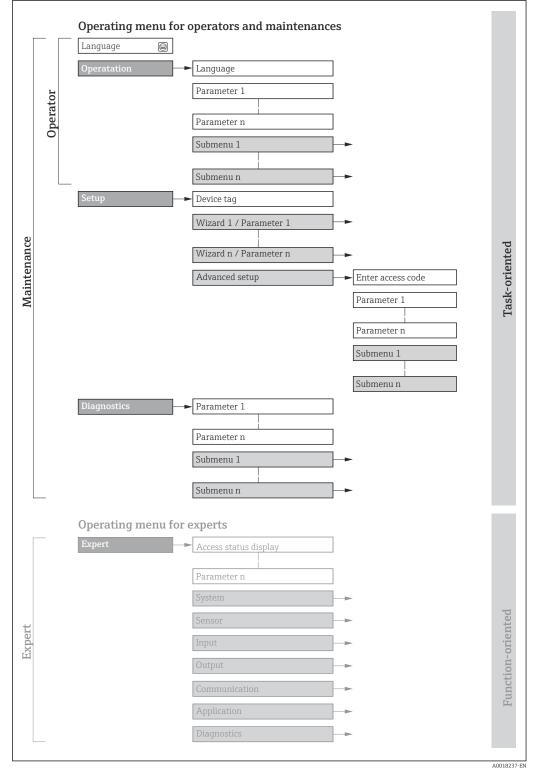


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device



 $\blacksquare 18$  Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

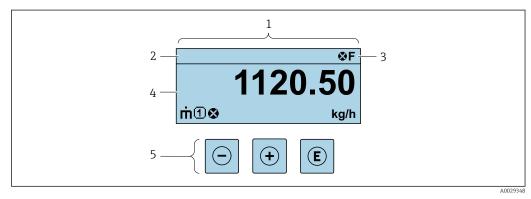
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

| Menu/pa     | arameter          | User role and tasks   | Content/meaning   |
|-------------|-------------------|---|---|
| Language    | Task-<br>oriented | Role "Operator", "Maintenance"<br>Tasks during operation:<br>• Configuration of the operational   | <ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>   |
| Operation   | on                | display<br>• Reading measured values  | <ul> <li>Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>  |
| Setup       |                   | <ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Configuring the system units</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Definition of the medium</li> <li>Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>Configuring the inputs</li> <li>Configuring the outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> <li>Advanced setup</li> </ul>  |
|             |                   |   | <ul> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>   |
| Diagnostics |                   | <ul> <li>"Maintenance" role<br/>Troubleshooting:</li> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process<br/>and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list<br/>Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook<br/>Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information<br/>Contains information for identifying the device</li> <li>Measured values<br/>Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Analog inputs<br/>Is used to display the analog input.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option<br/>Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat Technology<br/>Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of<br/>verification results</li> <li>Simulation<br/>Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul> |

| Menu/para | ameter                | User role and tasks   | Content/meaning  |
|-----------|-----------------------|---|--|
| Expert    | Function-<br>oriented | <ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of<br/>the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under<br/>difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the<br/>measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the<br/>communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System <ul> <li>Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication</li> <li>Sensor</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Input <ul> <li>Output</li> <li>Configuration of the status input</li> </ul> </li> <li>Output <ul> <li>Communication</li> <li>Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server</li> </ul> </li> <li>Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") <ul> <li>Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)</li> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 57$

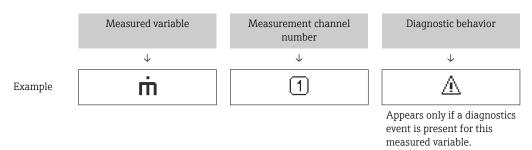
# Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 
   <sup>1</sup> 156
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 157
  - Alarm
  - 🕂: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

### Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



#### Measured variables

| Symbol | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| 'n     | Mass flow   |
| Ú      | <ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul> |
| ρ      | <ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>         |
| 4      | Temperature   |

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 113$ ).

#### Totalizer

| Symbol | Meaning  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| Σ      | Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed. |  |

#### Input

| Symbol | Meaning      |
|--------|--------------|
| Ð      | Status input |

#### Measurement channel numbers

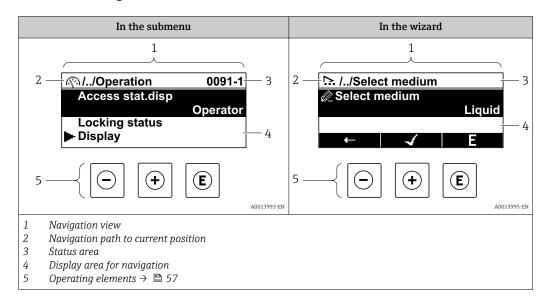
| Symbol | Meaning   |  |
|--------|---|--|
|        | Measurement channel 1 to 4  |  |
| 14     | The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3). |  |

Diagnostic behavior

| Symbol | Meaning   |  |
|--------|---|--|
| 8      | <ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul> |  |
| Δ      | Warning         • Measurement is resumed.         • The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.         • A diagnostic message is generated.                                  |  |

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

### 8.3.2 Navigation view



### Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu ( ► ) or the wizard ( \.).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

|         | Display symbol | Omission symbol | Parameter    |
|---------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
|         | $\downarrow$   | $\checkmark$    | $\checkmark$ |
| Example | ►              | //              | Indication   |

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 53$ 

#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

#### Display area

Menus

| Symbol | Meaning  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| R)     | <ul> <li>Operation Is displayed: <ul> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu</li> </ul></li></ul> |  |

| ير         | Setup<br>Is displayed:<br>In the menu next to the "Setup" selection<br>At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu   |
|------------|---|
| પ          | <ul> <li>Diagnosis</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu</li> </ul> |
| ÷ <b>*</b> | Expert<br>Is displayed:<br>In the menu next to the "Expert" selection<br>At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu  |

Submenus, wizards, parameters

| Symbol | Meaning  |
|--------|--|
| •      | Submenu  |
| ₩.     | Wizards  |
| Ø      | Parameters within a wizard           Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus. |

# Locking procedure

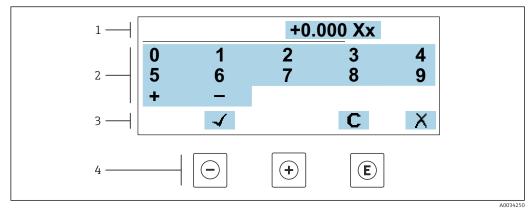
| Symbol | Meaning  |  |
|--------|--|--|
| Ô      | <ul><li>Parameter locked</li><li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li><li>By a user-specific access code</li><li>By the hardware write protection switch</li></ul> |  |

### Wizards

| Symbol       | Meaning  |  |
|--------------|--|--|
|              | Switches to the previous parameter.                              |  |
| $\checkmark$ | Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter. |  |
| E            | Opens the editing view of the parameter.                         |  |

# 8.3.3 Editing view

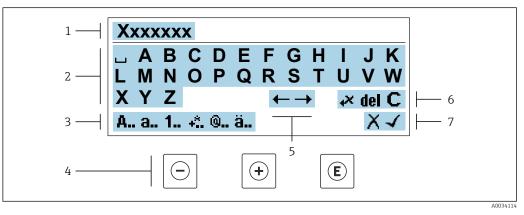
#### Numeric editor



For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



☑ 20 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

#### *Using the operating elements in the editing view*

| Operating key         | Meaning   |
|-----------------------|---|
| $\overline{\bigcirc}$ | Minus key<br>Move the entry position to the left. |
| +                     | Plus key<br>Move the entry position to the right. |

| Operating key | Meaning   |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| E             | <ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul> |  |
| -++           | Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)<br>Close the editing view without accepting a change.  |  |

### Input screens

| Symbol | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| A      | Upper case  |
| а      | Lower case  |
| 1      | Numbers   |
| +*     | Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ( ) [ ] < > { } |
| @      | Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " ` ^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° $\in$ \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _   |
| ä      | Umlauts and accents   |

# Controlling data entries

| Symbol | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| ←→     | Move entry position   |
| X      | Reject entry  |
| 4      | Confirm entry   |
| ו      | Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position  |
| del    | Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position |
| С      | Clear all the characters entered                                |

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

| Operating key | perating key Meaning  |  |
|---------------|---|--|
|               | Minus key   |  |
|               | <i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist  |  |
|               | In wizards<br>Goes to previous parameter  |  |
|               | In the text and numeric editor<br>Move the entry position to the left.  |  |
|               | Plus key  |  |
|               | In menu, submenu<br>Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist   |  |
| (+)           | In wizards<br>Goes to the next parameter  |  |
|               | In the text and numeric editor<br>Move the entry position to the right.   |  |
|               | Enter key   |  |
|               | <i>In the operational display</i><br>Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.   |  |
| E             | <ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> </ul>   |  |
|               | If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.<br>In wizards  |  |
|               | Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value  |  |
|               | <ul><li>In the text and numeric editor</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>  |  |
|               | Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)  |  |
| (□+++         | <ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul> |  |
|               | In wizards<br>Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level   |  |
|               | <i>In the text and numeric editor</i><br>Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.   |  |
|               | Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)   |  |
| O+E           | <ul> <li>If keypad lock is active:<br/>Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:<br/>Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the</li> </ul>  |  |
|               | keypad lock.  |  |

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

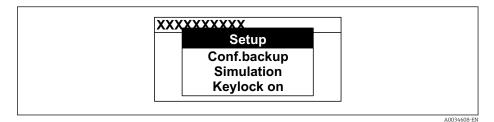
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

### Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1**. Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



**2.** Press - + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

#### Calling up the menu via the context menu

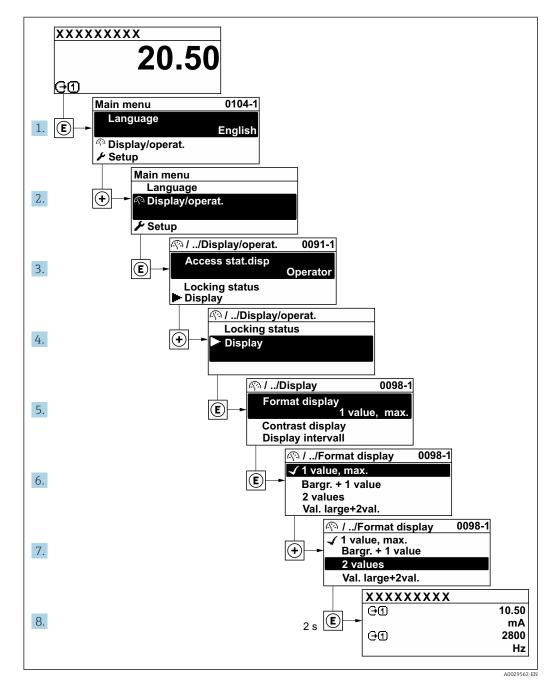
- 1. Open the context menu.
- **2.** Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

# 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 53$ 

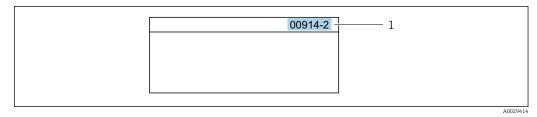
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

**Navigation path** Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$  parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

# 8.3.8 Calling up help text

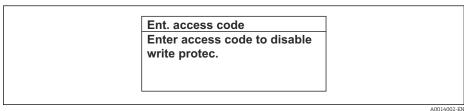
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



21 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The help text is closed.

# 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

| Ent. access code              |
|-------------------------------|
| Invalid or out of range input |
| value                         |
| Min:0                         |
| Max:9999                      |

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 55, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 57

### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 137$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
  - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

| Access code status   | Read access | Write access    |
|--|-------------|-----------------|
| An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting). | V           | V               |
| After an access code has been defined.                     | V           | ✓ <sup>1)</sup> |

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

| Access code status                     | Read access | Write access |
|--|-------------|--------------|
| After an access code has been defined. | V           | _ 1)         |

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code → 137

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

# 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the  $\mathbb{B}$ -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  137.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

→ The @-symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

# 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

#### 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \cong 258$ 

# 8.4.2 Requirements

#### Computer hardware

| Hardware   | Interface   |  |
|------------|---|--|
|            | CDI-RJ45  | WLAN   |
| Interface  | The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>    | The operating unit must have a WLAN interface. |
| Connection | Standard Ethernet cable                                   | Connection via Wireless LAN.                   |
| Screen     | Recommended size: >12" (depends on the screen resolution) |  |

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

#### *Computer software*

| Software                         | Interface   |      |
|----------------------------------|---|------|
|                                  | CDI-RJ45  | WLAN |
| Recommended operating<br>systems | <ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul> |      |
| Web browsers supported           | <ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>                                       |      |

### Computer settings

| Settings                                 | Interface  |   |
|--|--|---|
|  | CDI-RJ45   | WLAN  |
| User rights                              | Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator right<br>settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP a   |   |
| Proxy server settings of the web browser | The web browser setting Use a proxy server for y   | our LAN must be <b>disabled</b> .                   |
| JavaScript                               | JavaScript must be enabled.  | JavaScript must be enabled.                         |
|  | If JavaScript cannot be enabled:<br>Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/<br>basic.html in the address bar of the web<br>browser. A fully functional but simplified<br>version of the operating menu structure<br>starts in the web browser. | The WLAN display<br>requires JavaScript<br>support. |
|  | When installing a new firmware version:<br>To enable correct data display, clear the<br>temporary memory (cache) under<br>Internet options in the web browser.   |   |
| Network connections                      | Only use the active network connections to the   | neasuring device.                                   |
|  | Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.   | Switch off all other network connections.           |

**∏** In the event of connection problems: →  $\blacksquare$  153

#### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

| Device           | CDI-RJ45 service interface   |
|------------------|--|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.  |
| Web server       | <ul><li>Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>68</li></ul> |

#### *Measuring device: via WLAN interface*

| Device           | WLAN interface  |
|------------------|---|
| Measuring device | The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:<br>• Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna<br>• Transmitter with external WLAN antenna            |
| Web server       | <ul><li>Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON</li><li>I For information on enabling the Web server → </li><li>68</li></ul> |

# 8.4.3 Connecting the device

#### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- Depending on the housing version: Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

#### Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \triangleq 69$ .
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - └ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- **5.** Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

| IP address      | 192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213 |
|-----------------|--|
| Subnet mask     | 255.255.255.0  |
| Default gateway | 192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty   |

#### Via WLAN interface

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal* 

#### NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - ← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

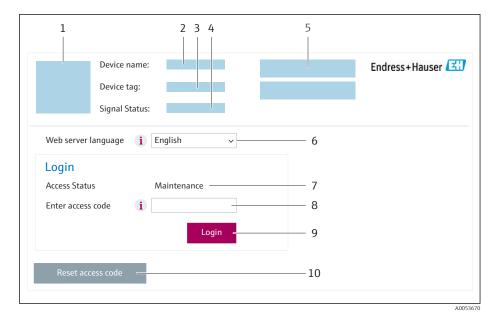
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

#### Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

# 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \square 134$ )

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  153

# 8.4.4 Logging on

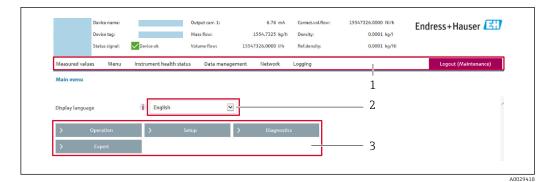
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

# 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 159$
- Current measured values

#### **Function** row

| Functions          | Meaning   |
|--------------------|---|
| Measured values    | Displays the measured values of the device  |
| Menu               | <ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters</li> </ul>  |
| Device status      | Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority   |
| Data<br>management | <ul> <li>Data exchange between computer and measuring device:</li> <li>Device configuration: <ul> <li>Load settings from the device</li> <li>(XML format, save configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Save settings to the device</li> <li>(XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents: <ul> <li>Export backup data record</li> <li>(.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Verification report <ul> <li>(PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device:</li> <li>PROFIBUS DP: GSD file</li> <li>Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> |
| Network            | <ul> <li>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</li> <li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>  |
| Logout             | End the operation and call up the login page  |

#### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Description                       | Selection   |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Web server functionality | Switch the Web server on and off. | <ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul> |

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

| Option   | Description   |
|----------|---|
| Off      | <ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>   |
| HTML Off | The HTML version of the Web server is not available.  |
| On       | <ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul> |

#### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

# 8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

- └ The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \square 64$ .

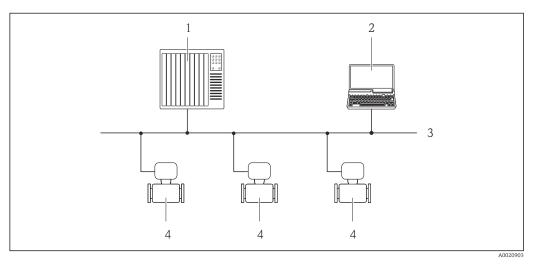
# 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

# 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via PROFIBUS DP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS DP.



22 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS DP network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- *3 PROFIBUS DP network*
- 4 Measuring device

#### Service interface

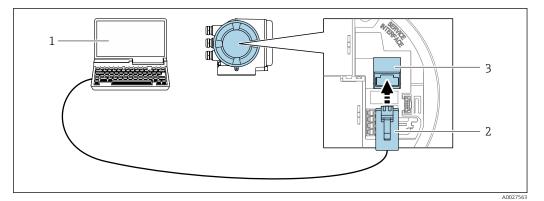
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

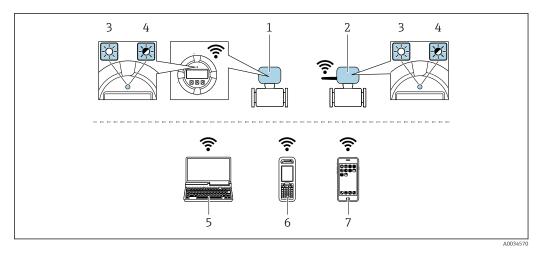


🖸 23 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device 4 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for
- accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft
- Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) 7
- Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

| Encryption                 | WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Configurable WLAN channels | 1 to 11   |
| Degree of protection       | IP67  |
| Available antennas         | <ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)<br/>In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of<br/>installation.</li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul> |

| Range                        | <ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Materials (external antenna) | <ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul> |

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

# NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ► Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

#### Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_300\_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:
  - Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
  - └ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

# 8.5.2 FieldCare

#### Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow \cong 69$
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \square 70$

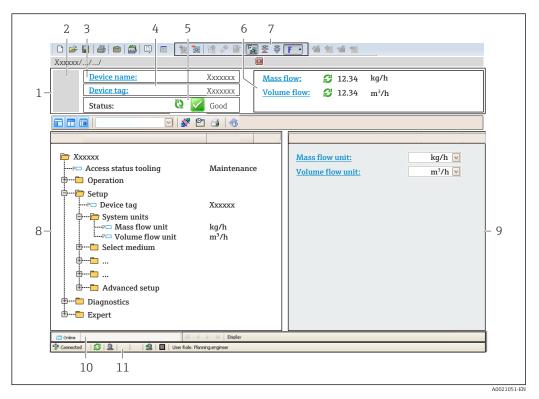
#### Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S
- Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \square 74$

#### Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
  - └ The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - └ The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S

#### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 159$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

### **Function range**

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files  $\rightarrow \square 74$ 

### 9 System integration

### 9.1 Overview of device description files

### 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

| Firmware version                 | 01.00.zz | <ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware         version     </li> </ul> |
|----------------------------------|----------|--|
| Release date of firmware version | 06.2018  |  |
| Manufacturer ID                  | 0x11     | Manufacturer ID<br>Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID  |
| Device type code                 | 0x156F   | Device type Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Device type   |
| Profile version                  | 3.02     |  |

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \cong 221$ 

### 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

| Operating tool via<br>PROFIBUS protocol | Sources for obtaining device descriptions  |
|---|--|
| FieldCare                               | <ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul> |
| DeviceCare                              | <ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>    |

### 9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking, it is possible to use two different GSDs with Profile 3.02 and higher: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the Profile GSD.

Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.

• The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

### 9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD guarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

| Manuf  | acturer-specific GSD | ID number | File name    |
|--------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|
| PROFIE | BUS DP               | 0x156F    | EH3x156F.gsd |

#### Use manufacturer-specific GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Manufacturer** option.

Sources of supply for the manufacturer-specific GSD:

- Export directly from the device via the integrated web server: Data management → Documents → Export GSD file
- Download via the Endress+Hauser website:
   www.endress.com → Download-Area

### 9.2.2 Profile GSD

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

| ID number | Supported blocks                                       | Supported channels  |
|-----------|--|---|
| 0x9740    | <ul><li> 1 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul> | <ul><li>Channel Analog Input: volume flow</li><li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li></ul>  |
| 0x9741    | <ul><li> 2 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul>  |
| 0x9742    | <ul><li> 3 Analog Input</li><li> 1 Totalizer</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow</li> <li>Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow</li> <li>Channel totalizer: volume flow</li> </ul> |

#### Use profile GSD

Assignment is performed in the Ident number selector parameter:

- ID number 0x9740: **1 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9740)** option
- ID number 0x9741: 2 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9741) option
- ID number 0x9742: Profile option

### 9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the Promass 300 measuring device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

Previous model:

Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

- ID No.: 1529 (hex)
- Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsd
- Standard GSD file: EH3\_1529.gsd

### 9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

### 9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promass 83** (0x1529) option.

Afterwards the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP makes the same input and output data and measured value status information  $\rightarrow \cong$  161 available for cyclic data exchange.

- If the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP being used via an operating program (Class 2 master).

### Example

The assignment setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

# 9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!

- 1. Replace the measuring device Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP by the Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.
- 2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP and is configured in the automation system must be used.
- 3. Connect the measuring device Promass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP), the following settings may need to be changed:

- **1**. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
- 2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
- 3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

### 9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Promass 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed: • DISPLAY VALUE

- BATCHING QUANTITY
- BATCHING FIX COMP QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

The diagnostic messages transmitted to the distributed control system with the GSD of the previous model may differ from the diagnostic messages of the device. The diagnostic messages of the device are critical.

### 9.4.1 Using the CONTROL\_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL\_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Promass 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

| Control variable                  | Function                                    | Support  |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| 0 → 2                             | Positive zero return: ON                    | Yes  |  |
| 0 → 3                             | Positive zero return: OFF                   | Yes  |  |
| $0 \rightarrow 4$                 | Zero point adjustment: START                | Yes  |  |
| 0 → 8                             | Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL              | No   |  |
| 0 → 9                             | Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL               | <b>Cause:</b><br>The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no<br>longer supported.  |  |
|                                   |   | <b>To continue to use the functionality:</b><br>Use the <b>Totalizer operation mode</b><br>parameter in the Totalizer function block.    |  |
| 0 → 24                            | UNIT TO BUS                                 | No   |  |
|                                   |   | <b>Cause:</b><br>Functionality is no longer required as the<br>unit is adopted automatically.  |  |
| 0 → 25                            | Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: ON     | No   |  |
| 0 → 26                            | Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode:<br>OFF | <b>To continue to use the functionality:</b><br>The functionalities are offered in the<br>"Heartbeat Technology" application<br>package. |  |
| $0 \rightarrow 30 \text{ to } 43$ | Additional functions: Batching              | No   |  |
| 0 → 50                            | Relay output 1: ON                          | Yes, terminals 24/25 (I/O 2)   |  |
| 0 → 51                            | Relay output 1: OFF                         |  |  |
| 0 → 55                            | Relay output 2: ON                          | Yes, terminals 22/23 (I/O 3)   |  |
| 0 → 56                            | Relay output 2: OFF                         |  |  |
| $0 \rightarrow 70 \text{ to } 78$ | Additional functions: Advanced diagnostics  | No   |  |
|                                   |   | <b>To continue to use the functionality:</b><br>The functionalities are offered in the<br>"Heartbeat Technology" application<br>package. |  |

Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

### 9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

### 9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

| Measuring instrument |                                 |        | Control system        |               |             |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------|
|                      | Analog Input block 1 to 8       | → 🗎 79 | Output value AI       | $\rightarrow$ |             |
|                      |                                 |        | Output value TOTAL    | $\rightarrow$ |             |
|                      | Totalizer block 1 to 3          | → 🗎 80 | Controller SETTOT     | ÷             |             |
| Flow                 |                                 |        | Configuration MODETOT | ÷             |             |
| Block                | Analog Output block 1 to 5      | → 🖺 82 | Input values AO       | ÷             | PROFIBUS DP |
|                      | Discrete Input block 1 to 2     | → 🖺 82 | Output values DI      | ÷             |             |
|                      | Discrete Output block 1 to<br>7 | → 🖺 83 | Input values DO       | ÷             |             |

### Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

| Slot     | Module              | Function block               |
|----------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 to 8   | AI                  | Analog Input block 1 to 8    |
| 9        | TOTAL or            | Totalizer block 1            |
| 10       | SETTOT_TOTAL or     | Totalizer block 2            |
| 11       | SETOT_MODETOT_TOTAL | Totalizer block 3            |
| 12 to 16 | AO                  | Analog Output block 1 to 5   |
| 17 to 18 | DI                  | Discrete Input block 1 to 2  |
| 19 to 25 | DO                  | Discrete Output block 1 to 7 |

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY\_MODULE.

### 9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

### AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable including its status is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Eight Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 8).

Selection: input variable

| Input variable                              |
|---|
| Mass flow                                   |
| Volume flow                                 |
| Corrected volume flow                       |
| Density                                     |
| Reference density                           |
| Temperature                                 |
| Electronics temperature                     |
| Oscillation frequency 0                     |
| Frequency fluctuation 0                     |
| Oscillation damping 0                       |
| Tube damping fluctuation 0                  |
| Signal asymmetry                            |
| Exciter current 0                           |
| Concentration <sup>1)</sup>                 |
| Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup>              |
| Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup>             |
| Target volume flow <sup>1)</sup>            |
| Carrier volume flow <sup>1)</sup>           |
| Target corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup>  |
| Carrier corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup> |
| Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup>      |
| Oscillation frequency 1 <sup>2)</sup>       |
| Oscillation amplitude 0 <sup>-2)</sup>      |
| Oscillation amplitude 1 <sup>2)</sup>       |
| Frequency fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup>       |
| Oscillation damping 1 <sup>2)</sup>         |
| Tube damping fluctuation 1 <sup>2)</sup>    |
| Exciter current 1 <sup>2)</sup>             |
| HBSI <sup>2)</sup>                          |
| Current input 1                             |
| Current input 2                             |
| Current input 3                             |

1) Only available with the Concentration application package

2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

### Factory setting

| Function block | Factory setting       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| AI 1           | Mass flow             |
| AI 2           | Volume flow           |
| AI 3           | Corrected volume flow |
| AI 4           | Density               |
| AI 5           | Mass flow             |
| AI 6           | Temperature           |
| AI 7           | Mass flow             |
| AI 8           | Mass flow             |

#### Data structure

Input data of Analog Input

| Byte 1  | Byte 2             | Byte 3           | Byte 4   | Byte 5 |
|---------|--------------------|------------------|----------|--------|
| Measure | ed value: floating | point number (IE | EEE 754) | Status |

#### **TOTAL** module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer value

| Input variable            |
|---------------------------|
| Mass flow                 |
| Volume flow               |
| Corrected volume flow     |
| Target fluid mass flow 1) |
| Carrier mass flow 1)      |

1) Only available with the "Concentration" application package

#### Factory setting

| Function block       | Factory setting: TOTAL |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| Totalizer 1, 2 and 3 | Mass flow              |

#### Data structure

Input data of TOTAL

| Byte 1  | Byte 2             | Byte 3           | Byte 4   | Byte 5 |
|---------|--------------------|------------------|----------|--------|
| Measure | ed value: floating | point number (IE | EEE 754) | Status |

#### SETTOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SET\_TOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value incl. status to PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

#### Selection: control totalizer

| Value SETTOT | Control totalizer |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 0            | Totalize          |
| 1            | Reset + hold      |
| 2            | Preset + hold     |

#### Factory setting

| Function block       | Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning) |
|----------------------|---|
| Totalizer 1, 2 and 3 | 0 (totalizing)                          |

#### Data structure

Output data of SETTOT

| Byte 1             |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Control variable 1 |  |

#### Input data of TOTAL

| Byte 1   | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) |        | Status |        |        |

#### SETTOT\_MODETOT\_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions: • SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.

- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

### Selection: totalizer configuration

| MODETOT value | Totalizer configuration   |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| 0             | Balancing                 |
| 1             | Balance the positive flow |
| 2             | Balance the negative flow |
| 3             | Stop totalizing           |

#### Factory setting

| Function block       | Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning) |
|----------------------|--|
| Totalizer 1, 2 and 3 | 0 (balancing)                            |

#### Data structure

Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT

| Byte 1                     | Byte 2                      |  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Control variable 1: SETTOT | Control variable 2: MODETOT |  |

#### Input data of TOTAL

| Byte 1   | Byte 2 | Byte 3 | Byte 4 | Byte 5 |
|--|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) |        | Status |        |        |

### AO module (Analog Output)

Transmit a compensation value from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device.

A compensation value, including the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Five Analog Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 16).

#### Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

| Function block | Compensation value                 |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| A0 1           | External pressure 1)               |
| A0 2           | External temperature <sup>1)</sup> |
| A0 3           | External reference density         |
| A0 4           | -                                  |
| A0 5           | -                                  |

1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  External compensation

#### Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

| Byte 1  | Byte 2             | Byte 3           | Byte 4   | Byte 5               |
|---------|--------------------|------------------|----------|----------------------|
| Measure | ed value: floating | point number (IE | EEE 754) | Status <sup>1)</sup> |

1) Status coding

### DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, including the status, to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 17 to 18).

*Selection: device function* 

| Device function                   | Factory setting: Status (meaning)   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Empty pipe detection              | <ul><li>0 (device function not active)</li><li>1 (device function active)</li></ul>   |  |
| Low flow cut off                  |   |  |
| Verification status <sup>1)</sup> | <ul> <li>Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 1: Verification status - Failed</li> <li>Bit 2: Verification status - Busy</li> <li>Bit 3: Verification status - Ready</li> <li>Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed</li> <li>Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed</li> <li>Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done</li> <li>Bit 7: Not used</li> </ul> |  |

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

#### Factory setting

| Function block | Factory setting      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| DI 1           | Empty pipe detection |
| DI 2           | Low flow cut off     |

#### Data structure

Input data of Discrete Input

| Byte 1   | Byte 2 |  |  |
|----------|--------|--|--|
| Discrete | Status |  |  |

#### DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, including the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Seven Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 19 to 25).

#### Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

| Function block | Device function                      | Values: control (meaning)  |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| DO 1           | Flow override                        | <ul><li>0 (disable device function)</li><li>1 (enable device function)</li></ul> |  |
| DO 2           | Zero adjustment                      |  |  |
| DO 3           | Start verification <sup>1)</sup>     |  |  |
| DO 4 (I/O 2)   | Relay output or switch output of     | • 0 (non-conductive)   |  |
| DO 5 (I/O 3)   | the pulse/frequency/switch<br>output | <ul><li>1 (conductive)</li></ul>   |  |

| Function block | Device function             | Values: control (meaning)                              |  |  |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| DO 6           | Is not used.                |  |  |  |
| DO 7           | Concentration <sup>2)</sup> | Assignment of medium type<br>(see the following table) |  |  |

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

2) Only available with the Concentration application package

| Assignment of medium type: function block DO 7 |                             |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| 101  | Fructose in water           |  |  |  |
| 102  | Glucose in water            |  |  |  |
| 104  | Hydrogen peroxide in water  |  |  |  |
| 105  | Sucrose in water            |  |  |  |
| 106  | Invert sugar in water       |  |  |  |
| 107  | Nitric acid                 |  |  |  |
| 108  | Phosphoric acid             |  |  |  |
| 109  | Potassium hydroxide         |  |  |  |
| 100  | Off                         |  |  |  |
| 110  | Sodium hydroxide            |  |  |  |
| 111  | Ethanol in water            |  |  |  |
| 112  | Methanol in water           |  |  |  |
| 113  | Ammonium nitrate in water   |  |  |  |
| 114  | Iron(III) chloride in water |  |  |  |
| 115  | HFCS42                      |  |  |  |
| 116  | HFCS55                      |  |  |  |
| 117  | HFCS90                      |  |  |  |
| 118  | Original wort               |  |  |  |
| 119  | % mass / % volume           |  |  |  |
| 121  | Coef Set No. 1              |  |  |  |
| 122  | Coef Set No. 2              |  |  |  |
| 123  | Coef Set No. 3              |  |  |  |
| 124  | Hydrochloric acid           |  |  |  |
| 125  | Sulfuric acid               |  |  |  |

#### Data structure

Output data of Discrete Output

| Byte 1   | Byte 2 |
|----------|--------|
| Discrete | Status |

#### EMPTY\_MODULE module

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual

modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the EMPTY\_MODULE.

### 9.6 Address shifting configuration

### 9.6.1 Function description

The field device also makes acyclic communication services available in addition to cyclic communication. This enables automation systems (PLCs), central engineering stations and asset management systems to exchange data acyclically with the field device. This mode of communication is typically used to configure the field device. Here, addressing at the communication level is implemented by PROFIBUS for slot and index value pairs. The field device makes process and configuration parameters available over a wide range of slot and index values. Currently not all control systems are able to handle communication with such a large address area. Therefore, the field device provides the option of mirroring parameters to slot 0 with the "Address shifting configuration" function. All common masters allow access to slot 0. In the PLC, slot 0 of the field device is generally on the diagnostic address of the relevant field device.

### 9.6.2 Structure

With the "Address shifting configuration" function, 2 address areas are defined in slot 0, the configuration area (index 190 to 221) and the assigned data area (index 230 to 245). The configuration area defines which parameters should be managed.

The configuration area contains the indexes 190 to 221 with which up to 16 parameters can be managed. Two indexes are used per parameter:

- The first index is for the slot value of the parameter
- The second index is for the index value of the parameter

The data area contains the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 and is permanently assigned to the configuration area.

|                  | Configuration area           |                     | Data area        |  |  |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|--|--|
| Slot 0,<br>Index | User entry                   | Fixed<br>assignment | Slot 0,<br>Index | User entry                             |  |
| 190              | Slot value for parameter 1   | <i>→</i>            | 230              | Value for parameter-specific selection |  |
| 191              | Index value for parameter 1  | /                   |                  |  |  |
| 192              | Slot value for parameter 2   | <i>→</i>            | 231              | Value for parameter-specific selection |  |
| 193              | Index value for parameter 2  | 7                   |                  |  |  |
| 194 to 219       |                              |                     |                  |  |  |
| 220              | Slot value for parameter 16  | <i>→</i>            | 245              | Value for parameter-specific selection |  |
| 221              | Index value for parameter 16 | /                   |                  |  |  |

### 9.6.3 Configuring address shifting

When configuring, the specific slot and index values of the parameters must be entered in the configuration area. This area can contain up to 32 entries for 16 parameters. Address shifting configuration supports float- and integer-type parameters with read and write access.

Address shifting can be configured via:

- Local display
- Configuration tool (e.g. FieldCare/DeviceCare)
- PROFIBUS master

Address shifting is configured in the menu Expert  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Address shifting configuration:

| Configuration area |                                       |                        | Fixed      | Data area        |                 |  |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|------------------|-----------------|--|
| Slot 0,<br>Index   | Entry = paramete                      | er                     | assignment | Slot 0,<br>Index |                 |  |
| 190                | <b>Slot shifting 1</b> parameter: 48  | - = Volume flow unit   | ÷          | 230              | $1349 = m^3/h$  |  |
| 191                | Index shifting 1 parameter: 24        |                        | 7          | 250              | 1549 – 111 / 11 |  |
| 192                | <b>Slot shifting 2</b> parameter: 48  | - = Temperature unit   | ÷          | 231              | 1001 = °C       |  |
| 193                | Index shifting 2                      |                        | ,          | 167              | 1001 C          |  |
| 194 to 21          | 194 to 219                            |                        |            |                  |                 |  |
| 220                | <b>Slot shifting 16</b> parameter: 54 |                        | ÷          | 245              |                 |  |
| 221                | Index shifting<br>16 parameter:<br>30 | = Empty pipe detection |            |                  | 9 = On          |  |

The entry values are taken from the device-specific slot/index table. The following excerpt shows the values for the volume flow unit and the temperature unit in the example above.

| Description      | Slot | Index | Data type | Size<br>[bytes] | Range   |
|------------------|------|-------|-----------|-----------------|---|
| Volume flow unit | 48   | 24    | Enum16    | 2               | <br>1348 : m³/min<br>1349 : m³/h<br>1350 : m³/d<br> |
| Temperature unit | 48   | 7     | Enum16    | 2               | 1001 : ℃<br>1002 : ℉<br>1000 : K<br>1003 : ℝ        |

For more information on the "slot/index table", please contact the Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

### 9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP

The PROFIBUS master uses the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 to access the address shifting data area. If, for example, slot 48, index 24 has been entered for the volume flow

parameter via address shifting, the master can read out the current volume flow measured value in slot 0 and index 230.

The data type (integer/float) and data access (read/write) depend on the parameter entered in the configuration area. If the parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be read- and write-accessed via the data area.

## 10 Commissioning

### **10.1** Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  31
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check  $\rightarrow \cong 46$

### 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \cong 152$ .

### 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 69$
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 72$
- For user interface of FieldCare  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  73

### **10.4** Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Device address

### 10.4.1 **PROFIBUS network**

At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

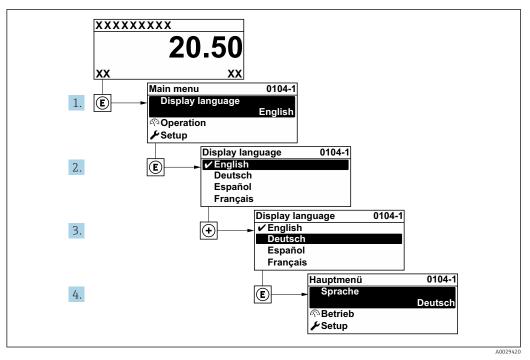
| Device address 126 |
|--------------------|
|--------------------|

**P** • To display the current device address: **Device address** parameter  $\rightarrow \square 95$ 

• If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked  $\rightarrow \square 44$ 

### **10.5** Setting the operating language

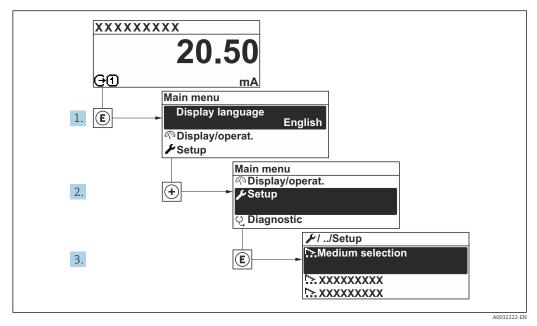
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 24 Taking the example of the local display

### **10.6** Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



■ 25 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

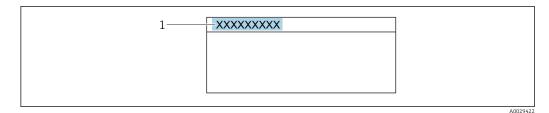
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

**Navigation** "Setup" menu

| 🖌 Setup                                 |           |
|---|-----------|
| Device tag                              | → 🗎 91    |
| ► System units                          | → 🗎 91    |
| ► Medium selection                      | → 🗎 94    |
| ► Communication                         | → 🗎 95    |
| ► Analog inputs                         | → 🗎 96    |
| ► I/O configuration                     | → 🗎 97    |
| ► Current input 1 to n                  | → 🗎 98    |
| ► Status input 1 to n                   | → 🗎 99    |
| ► Current output 1 to n                 | → 🗎 99    |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output<br>1 to n | t → 🗎 103 |
| ► Relay output 1 to n                   | → 🗎 110   |
| ► Display                               | → 🗎 112   |
| ► Low flow cut off                      | → 🗎 115   |
| ► Partially filled pipe detection       | → 🗎 116   |
| ► Advanced setup                        | → 🗎 117   |

### **10.6.1** Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



- 🖻 26 Header of the operational display with tag name
- 1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \cong 73$ 

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device tag

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter  | Description | User entry   | Factory setting |
|------------|-------------|--|-----------------|
| Device tag |             | Max. 32 characters, such as<br>letters, numbers or special<br>characters (e.g. @, %, /). | Promass 300 DP  |

### 10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

| ► System units |                          |    |        |
|----------------|--------------------------|----|--------|
| Ma             | ass flow unit            |    | → 🖺 92 |
| Ма             | ass unit                 |    | → 🗎 92 |
| Vo             | lume flow unit           | I  | → 🗎 92 |
| Vo             | lume unit                | l. | → 🗎 92 |
| Con            | rrected volume flow unit |    | → 🗎 92 |
| Con            | rrected volume unit      | I  | → 🗎 92 |
| De             | nsity unit               | I  | → 🗎 92 |
| Ret            | ference density unit     |    | → 🗎 92 |

| Temperature unit | → 🖺 93 |
|------------------|--------|
| Pressure unit    | → 🖺 93 |

| Parameter                  | Description   | Selection        | Factory setting  |
|----------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Mass flow unit             | Select mass flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br>• Output<br>• Low flow cut off<br>• Simulation process variable                       | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• kg/h<br>• lb/min                |
| Mass unit                  | Select mass unit.   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• kg<br>• lb                      |
| Volume flow unit           | Select volume flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br>• Output<br>• Low flow cut off<br>• Simulation process variable                     | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• l/h<br>• gal/min (us)           |
| Volume unit                | Select volume unit.   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• l<br>• gal (us)                 |
| Corrected volume flow unit | Select corrected volume flow unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br><b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \boxplus 142)$    | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• Nl/h<br>• Sft <sup>3</sup> /min |
| Corrected volume unit      | Select corrected volume unit.   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• NI<br>• Sft <sup>3</sup>        |
| Density unit               | Select density unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br>• Output<br>• Simulation process variable<br>• Density adjustment ( <b>Expert</b> menu) | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• kg/l<br>• lb/ft <sup>3</sup>    |
| Reference density unit     | Select reference density unit.  | Unit choose list | Country-specific<br>• kg/Nl<br>• lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>   |
| Density 2 unit             | Select second density unit.   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• kg/l<br>• lb/ft <sup>3</sup>    |

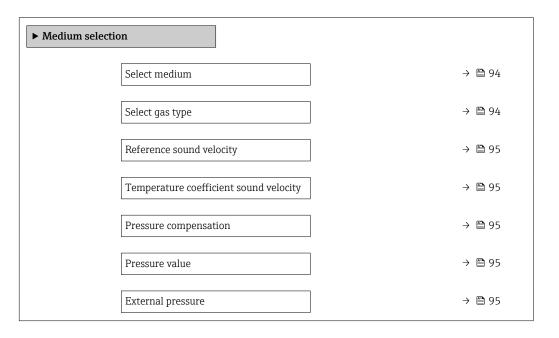
| Parameter        | Description  | Selection        | Factory setting                         |
|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Temperature unit | Select temperature unit.<br><i>Effect</i><br>The selected unit applies to:<br>• Electronic temperature parameter<br>(6053)<br>• Maximum value parameter (6051)<br>• Minimum value parameter (6052)<br>• Maximum value parameter (6108)<br>• Minimum value parameter (6109)<br>• Maximum value parameter (6029)<br>• Minimum value parameter (6030)<br>• Reference temperature parameter<br>(1816)<br>• Temperature parameter | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• °C<br>• °F       |
| Pressure unit    | Select process pressure unit.         Effect         The unit is taken from:         • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 95)         • External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 95)         • Pressure value   | Unit choose list | Country-specific:<br>• bar a<br>• psi a |

### **10.6.3** Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection



| Parameter       | Prerequisite   | Description  | Selection / User entry /<br>User interface  |
|-----------------|--|--|---|
| Select medium   | -  | Use this function to select the type of<br>medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the<br>"Other" option in exceptional cases in<br>order to enter the properties of the<br>medium manually (e.g. for highly<br>compressive liquids such as sulfuric<br>acid). | <ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>  |
| Select gas type | In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected. | Select measured gas type.  | <ul> <li>Air</li> <li>Ammonia NH3</li> <li>Argon Ar</li> <li>Sulfur hexafluoride SF6</li> <li>Oxygen O2</li> <li>Ozone O3</li> <li>Nitrogen oxide NOx</li> <li>Nitrogen N2</li> <li>Nitrous oxide N2O</li> <li>Methane CH4</li> <li>Hydrogen H2</li> <li>Helium He</li> <li>Hydrogen chloride HCI</li> <li>Hydrogen sulfide H2S</li> <li>Ethylene C2H4</li> <li>Carbon monoxide CO2</li> <li>Carbon monoxide CO2</li> <li>Carbon monoxide CO2</li> <li>Chlorine CI2</li> <li>Butane C4H10</li> <li>Propane C3H8</li> <li>Propylene C3H6</li> <li>Ethane C2H6</li> <li>Others</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                              | Prerequisite  | Description  | Selection / User entry /<br>User interface   |
|--|---|--|--|
| Reference sound velocity               | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.  | Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).               | 1 to 99 999.9999 m/s   |
| Reference sound velocity               | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.   | Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).               | Signed floating-point<br>number  |
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.  | Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.  | Positive floating point number   |
| Temperature coefficient sound velocity | In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.   | Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.  | Signed floating-point<br>number  |
| Pressure compensation                  | _   | Select pressure compensation type.                         | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> </ul> |
| Pressure value                         | In the <b>Pressure compensation</b><br>parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is<br>selected.   | Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction. | Positive floating-point<br>number  |
| External pressure                      | In the <b>Pressure compensation</b><br>parameter, the <b>External value</b> option<br>or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is<br>selected. | Shows the external process pressure value.                 |  |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### **10.6.4** Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication



| Parameter      | Description           | User entry |
|----------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Device address | Enter device address. | 0 to 126   |

### 10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

| ► Analog inputs |                    |                 |        |
|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------|--------|
|                 | ► Analog input 1 t | o n             |        |
|                 |                    | Channel         | → 🗎 96 |
|                 |                    | PV filter time  | → 🗎 96 |
|                 |                    | Fail-safe type  | → 🗎 97 |
|                 |                    | Fail-safe value | → 🗎 97 |

| Parameter      | Prerequisite | Description   | Selection / User entry   |
|----------------|--------------|---|--|
| Channel        |              | Select the process variable.  | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Concentration *</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> </ul> |
| PV filter time | -            | Specify the time to suppress signal<br>peaks. During the specified time the<br>Analog Input does not respond to an<br>erratic increase in the process variable. | Positive floating-point<br>number  |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User entry   |
|-----------------|--|---|--|
| Fail-safe type  | -  | Select the failure mode.                              | <ul><li>Fail-safe value</li><li>Fallback value</li><li>Off</li></ul> |
| Fail-safe value | In <b>Fail-safe type</b> parameter, the <b>Fail-safe value</b> option is selected. | Specify the values to be output when an error occurs. | Signed floating-point<br>number                                      |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration

| ► I/O configuration                |        |
|------------------------------------|--------|
| I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers | → 🗎 97 |
| I/O module 1 to n information      | → 🗎 97 |
| I/O module 1 to n type             | → 🗎 97 |
| Apply I/O configuration            | → 🗎 97 |
| Alteration code                    | → 🗎 97 |

| Parameter                          | Description   | User interface / Selection / User entry  |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers | Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.            | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>  |
| I/O module 1 to n information      | Shows information of the plugged I/O module.                  | <ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>Profibus DP</li> </ul>  |
| I/O module 1 to n type             | Shows the I/O module type.                                    | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul> |
| Apply I/O configuration            | Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module. | <ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>   |
| Alteration code                    | Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.      | Positive integer   |

### 10.6.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

| ► Current input 1 to n |        |
|------------------------|--------|
| Terminal number        | → 🗎 98 |
| Signal mode            | → 🗎 98 |
| 0/4 mA value           | → 🗎 98 |
| 20 mA value            | → 🗎 98 |
| Current span           | → 🗎 98 |
| Failure mode           | → 🗎 98 |
| Failure value          | → 🗎 98 |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite   | Description  | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry                                       | Factory setting                                    |
|-----------------|--|--|---|--|
| Terminal number | -  | Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.                                   | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>          | -  |
| Signal mode     | The measuring device is <b>not</b><br>approved for use in the<br>hazardous area with type of<br>protection Ex-i. | Select the signal mode for the current input.  | <ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>  | Active   |
| 0/4 mA value    | -  | Enter 4 mA value.  | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -  |
| 20 mA value     | -  | Enter 20 mA value.   | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter      |
| Current span    | -  | Select current range for<br>process value output and<br>upper/lower level for alarm<br>signal. | <ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul> | Country-specific:<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA US |
| Failure mode    | -  | Define input behavior in alarm condition.  | <ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Last valid value</li><li> Defined value</li></ul>           | -  |
| Failure value   | In the <b>Failure mode</b><br>parameter, the <b>Defined value</b><br>option is selected.                         | Enter value to be used by the<br>device if input value from<br>external device is missing.     | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -  |

### 10.6.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

| ► Status input 1 to n      |          |
|----------------------------|----------|
| Assign status input        | ) → 🗎 99 |
| Terminal number            | → 🗎 99   |
| Active level               | ) → 🗎 99 |
| Terminal number            | ) → 🗎 99 |
| Response time status input | → 🗎 99   |
| Terminal number            | ) → 🗎 99 |

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                  | Description  | Selection / User interface / User entry   |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| Assign status input        | Select function for the status input.  | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul> |
| Terminal number            | Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.  | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>  |
| Active level               | Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.   | <ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>  |
| Response time status input | Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must<br>be present before the selected function is triggered. | 5 to 200 ms   |

### 10.6.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

| ► Current output 1 to n |         |  |
|-------------------------|---------|--|
| Terminal number         | → 🗎 100 |  |
| Signal mode             | → 🗎 100 |  |

| Assign current output 1 to n | → 🗎 101 |
|------------------------------|---------|
| Current span                 | → 🗎 101 |
| 0/4 mA value                 | → 🖺 101 |
| 20 mA value                  | → 🗎 101 |
| Fixed current                | → 🗎 101 |
| Damping output 1 to n        | → 🖺 102 |
| Failure mode                 | → 🗎 102 |
| Failure current              | → 🗎 102 |
|                              |         |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite | Description   | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry                              | Factory setting |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Terminal number | -            | Shows the terminal numbers<br>used by the current output<br>module. | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul> | -               |
| Signal mode     | -            | Select the signal mode for the current output.                      | <ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>                                   | Active          |

| Parameter                    | Prerequisite   | Description  | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry  | Factory setting                                      |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Assign current output 1 to n |  | Select process variable for<br>current output.   | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume<br/>flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected<br/>volume flow*</li> <li>Electronic</li> <li>Electronic<br/>temperature</li> <li>Oscillation<br/>frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation<br/>amplitude 0*</li> <li>Frequency<br/>fluctuation 0</li> <li>Oscillation<br/>damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation<br/>damping<br/>fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Pressure*</li> </ul> |  |
| Current span                 | -  | Select current range for<br>process value output and<br>upper/lower level for alarm<br>signal. | <ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>   | Depends on country:<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA US |
| 0/4 mA value                 | In <b>Current span</b> parameter<br>(→ 🗎 101), one of the<br>following options is selected:<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA US<br>• 420 mA<br>• 020 mA | Enter 4 mA value.  | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Depends on country:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min        |
| 20 mA value                  | In <b>Current span</b> parameter<br>(→ 🗎 101), one of the<br>following options is selected:<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA US<br>• 420 mA<br>• 020 mA | Enter 20 mA value.   | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter        |
| Fixed current                | The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 101).                                       | Defines the fixed output<br>current.   | 0 to 22.5 mA   | 22.5 mA  |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite  | Description  | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting |
|-----------------------|---|--|---|-----------------|
| Damping output 1 to n | A process variable is selected<br>in the Assign current output<br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 101$ ) and<br>one of the following options is<br>selected in the Current span<br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 101$ ):<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA US<br>• 420 mA<br>• 020 mA | Set reaction time for output<br>signal to fluctuations in the<br>measured value. | 0.0 to 999.9 s  | -               |
| Failure mode          | A process variable is selected<br>in the Assign current output<br>parameter (→  □ 101) and<br>one of the following options is<br>selected in the Current span<br>parameter (→ □ 101):<br>• 420 mA NAMUR<br>• 420 mA<br>• 020 mA   | Define output behavior in alarm condition.                                       | <ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul> | -               |
| Failure current       | The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.   | Enter current output value in alarm condition.                                   | 0 to 22.5 mA  | 22.5 mA         |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

| <ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output<br/>1 to n</li> </ul> |         |
|--|---------|
| Operating mode   | → 🗎 103 |

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter      | Description   | Selection  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Operating mode | Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output. | <ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul> |

### Configuring the pulse output

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

| Pulse/frequency/switch output<br>1 to n |           |
|---|-----------|
| Operating mode                          | → 🗎 104   |
| Terminal number                         | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Signal mode                             | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Assign pulse output                     | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Pulse scaling                           | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Pulse width                             | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Failure mode                            | ) → 🗎 104 |
| Invert output signal                    | ] → 🗎 104 |

| Parameter overview wit | h brief description |
|------------------------|---------------------|
|------------------------|---------------------|

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite  | Description   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry   | Factory setting                               |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Operating mode             | -   | Define the output as a pulse,<br>frequency or switch output.    | <ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>  | -   |
| Terminal number            | -   | Shows the terminal numbers<br>used by the PFS output<br>module. | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>  | -   |
| Signal mode                | -   | Select the signal mode for the PFS output.                      | <ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>  | -   |
| Assign pulse output 1 to n | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.   | Select process variable for pulse output.                       | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul> |   |
| Value per pulse            | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in<br>the <b>Operating mode</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 103) and a<br>process variable is selected in<br>the <b>Assign pulse output</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 104). | Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.                | Positive floating<br>point number   | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |
| Pulse width                | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in<br>the <b>Operating mode</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 103$ ) and a<br>process variable is selected in<br>the <b>Assign pulse output</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 104$ ).   | Define time width of the output pulse.                          | 0.05 to 2 000 ms  | -   |
| Failure mode               | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 103$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 104$ ).                  | Define output behavior in alarm condition.                      | <ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>  | -   |
| Invert output signal       | -   | Invert the output signal.                                       | • No<br>• Yes   | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

| Pulse/frequency<br>1 to n | /switch output |  |         |
|---------------------------|----------------|--|---------|
|                           | Operating mode |  | → 🗎 105 |

| Terminal number                      |   | → 🗎 105 |
|--------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Signal mode                          | ] | → 🖺 105 |
| Assign frequency output              |   | → 🗎 106 |
| Minimum frequency value              | ] | → 🗎 106 |
| Maximum frequency value              | ] | → 🗎 106 |
| Measuring value at minimum           |   | → 🗎 106 |
| frequency                            | ] |         |
| Measuring value at maximum frequency |   | → 🗎 107 |
| Failure mode                         |   | → 🗎 107 |
| Failure frequency                    |   | → 🗎 107 |
| Invert output signal                 |   | → 🗎 107 |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite | Description   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry                              | Factory setting |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Operating mode  | -            | Define the output as a pulse,<br>frequency or switch output.    | <ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>                   | -               |
| Terminal number | -            | Shows the terminal numbers<br>used by the PFS output<br>module. | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul> | -               |
| Signal mode     | -            | Select the signal mode for the PFS output.                      | <ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>                                   | -               |

| Parameter                               | Prerequisite   | Description                                   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry  | Factory setting                               |
|---|--|---|--|---|
| Assign frequency output                 | The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 103).  | Select process variable for frequency output. | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul> |   |
| Minimum frequency value                 | The <b>Frequency</b> option is<br>selected in the <b>Operating</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 103$ )<br>and a process variable is<br>selected in the <b>Assign</b><br><b>frequency output</b> parameter<br>( $\rightarrow \square 106$ ). | Enter minimum frequency.                      | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz   | -   |
| Maximum frequency value                 | The <b>Frequency</b> option is<br>selected in the <b>Operating</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 103$ )<br>and a process variable is<br>selected in the <b>Assign</b><br><b>frequency output</b> parameter<br>( $\rightarrow \square 106$ ). | Enter maximum frequency.                      | 0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz   | -   |
| Measuring value at minimum<br>frequency | The <b>Frequency</b> option is<br>selected in the <b>Operating</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 103$ )<br>and a process variable is<br>selected in the <b>Assign</b><br><b>frequency output</b> parameter<br>( $\rightarrow \boxdot 106$ ). | Enter measured value for minmum frequency.    | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |

| Parameter                               | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry                         | Factory setting                               |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| Measuring value at maximum<br>frequency | The <b>Frequency</b> option is<br>selected in the <b>Operating</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 103$ )<br>and a process variable is<br>selected in the <b>Assign</b><br><b>frequency output</b> parameter<br>( $\rightarrow \square 106$ ).   | Enter measured value for maximum frequency.         | Signed floating-point<br>number                                       | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |
| Failure mode                            | The <b>Frequency</b> option is<br>selected in the <b>Operating</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 103$ )<br>and a process variable is<br>selected in the <b>Assign</b><br><b>frequency output</b> parameter<br>( $\rightarrow \boxdot 106$ ).   | Define output behavior in alarm condition.          | <ul> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> </ul> | -   |
| Failure frequency                       | In the <b>Operating mode</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 103), the<br><b>Frequency</b> option is selected,<br>in the <b>Assign frequency</b><br><b>output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 106)<br>a process variable is selected,<br>and in the <b>Failure mode</b><br>parameter, the <b>Defined value</b><br>option is selected. | Enter frequency output value<br>in alarm condition. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz  | -   |
| Invert output signal                    | -  | Invert the output signal.                           | <ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>                                      | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the switch output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

| <ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output<br/>1 to n</li> </ul> |           |
|--|-----------|
| Operating mode   | ] → 🖺 108 |
| Terminal number  | ) → 🗎 108 |
| Signal mode  | ] → 🗎 108 |
| Switch output function                                       | ) → 🗎 109 |
| Assign diagnostic behavior                                   | ] → 🗎 109 |
| Assign limit   | ] → 🗎 109 |
| Assign flow direction check                                  | ] → 🗎 109 |
| Assign status  | ] → 🖺 109 |
| Switch-on value  | → 🗎 109   |
| Switch-off value   | → 🗎 110   |
| Switch-on delay  | → 🗎 110   |
| Switch-off delay   | → 🗎 110   |
| Failure mode   | → 🗎 110   |
| Invert output signal   | ] → 🗎 110 |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite | Description   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry                              | Factory setting |
|-----------------|--------------|---|--|-----------------|
| Operating mode  | -            | Define the output as a pulse,<br>frequency or switch output.    | <ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>                   | -               |
| Terminal number | -            | Shows the terminal numbers<br>used by the PFS output<br>module. | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul> | -               |
| Signal mode     | -            | Select the signal mode for the PFS output.                      | <ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>                                   | -               |

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite  | Description  | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry  | Factory setting                               |
|-----------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Switch output function      | The <b>Switch</b> option is selected<br>in the <b>Operating mode</b><br>parameter.  | Select function for switch output.                     | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic<br/>behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction<br/>check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>  | -   |
| Assign diagnostic behavior  | <ul> <li>In the Operating mode<br/>parameter, the Switch<br/>option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output<br/>function parameter, the<br/>Diagnostic behavior option<br/>is selected.</li> </ul> | Select diagnostic behavior for<br>switch output.       | <ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>   | -   |
| Assign limit                | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in Operating mode<br/>parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected<br/>in Switch output function<br/>parameter.</li> </ul>                             | Select process variable for limit<br>function.         | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume<br/>flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected<br/>volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corr</li></ul> | -   |
| Assign flow direction check | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in the Operating<br/>mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check<br/>option is selected in the<br/>Switch output function<br/>parameter.</li> </ul>  | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring. |  | -   |
| Assign status               | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in Operating mode<br/>parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is<br/>selected in Switch output<br/>function parameter.</li> </ul>                            | Select device status for switch output.                | <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe<br/>detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4</li> <li>Digital output 5</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul>  | -   |
| Switch-on value             | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in the Operating<br/>mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected<br/>in the Switch output<br/>function parameter.</li> </ul>                     | Enter measured value for the switch-on point.          | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Depends on country:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min |

| Parameter            | Prerequisite  | Description  | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry               | Factory setting                               |
|----------------------|---|--|---|---|
| Switch-off value     | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in the Operating<br/>mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected<br/>in the Switch output<br/>function parameter.</li> </ul> | Enter measured value for the switch-off point.       | Signed floating-point<br>number                             | Depends on country:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min |
| Switch-on delay      | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in the Operating<br/>mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected<br/>in the Switch output<br/>function parameter.</li> </ul> | Define delay for the switch-on<br>of status output.  | 0.0 to 100.0 s  | -   |
| Switch-off delay     | <ul> <li>The Switch option is<br/>selected in the Operating<br/>mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected<br/>in the Switch output<br/>function parameter.</li> </ul> | Define delay for the switch-off<br>of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s  | -   |
| Failure mode         | -   | Define output behavior in alarm condition.           | <ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul> | -   |
| Invert output signal | -   | Invert the output signal.                            | <ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>                            | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

| ► Relay output 1 to n       |           |
|-----------------------------|-----------|
| Terminal number             | ) → 🗎 111 |
| Relay output function       | → 🗎 111   |
| Assign flow direction check | → 🗎 111   |
| Assign limit                | → 🗎 111   |
| Assign diagnostic behavior  | → 🗎 111   |
| Assign status               | ) → 🗎 112 |
| Switch-off value            | → 🗎 112   |
| Switch-off delay            | → 🗎 112   |

| Switch-on value        | ] → 🗎 112 |
|------------------------|-----------|
| Switch-on delay        | ) → 🗎 112 |
| Failure mode           | → 🗎 112   |
| Switch status          | → 🗎 112   |
| Powerless relay status | → 🗎 112   |

| Parameter                   | Prerequisite   | Description   | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry  | Factory setting |
|-----------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------|
| Terminal number             | -  | Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module. | <ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> </ul>   | -               |
| Relay output function       | _  | Select the function for the relay output.                   | <ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic<br/>behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction<br/>check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>   | -               |
| Assign flow direction check | The <b>Flow direction check</b><br>option is selected in the <b>Relay</b><br><b>output function</b> parameter. | Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.      |  | -               |
| Assign limit                | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                                 | Select process variable for limit<br>function.              | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume<br/>flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume<br/>flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected<br/>volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corr</li></ul> | -               |
| Assign diagnostic behavior  | In the <b>Relay output function</b><br>parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b><br><b>behavior</b> option is selected. | Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.               | <ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>  | -               |

| Parameter              | Prerequisite   | Description                                       | User interface /<br>Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting                               |
|------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Assign status          | In the <b>Relay output function</b><br>parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b><br>option is selected. | Select device status for switch output.           | <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe<br/>detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Digital output 4</li> <li>Digital output 5</li> <li>Digital output 6</li> </ul> | -   |
| Switch-off value       | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                 | Enter measured value for the switch-off point.    | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Depends on country:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min |
| Switch-off delay       | In the <b>Relay output function</b><br>parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is<br>selected.          | Define delay for the switch-off of status output. | 0.0 to 100.0 s  | -   |
| Switch-on value        | The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.                 | Enter measured value for the switch-on point.     | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Depends on country:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min |
| Switch-on delay        | In the <b>Relay output function</b><br>parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is<br>selected.          | Define delay for the switch-on of status output.  | 0.0 to 100.0 s  | -   |
| Failure mode           | -  | Define output behavior in alarm condition.        | <ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>   | -   |
| Switch status          | -  | Shows the current relay switch status.            | <ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>   | -   |
| Powerless relay status | -  |   | <ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>   | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

| ► Display             |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Format display        | → 🗎 113 |
| Value 1 display       | → 🗎 113 |
| 0% bargraph value 1   | → 🗎 113 |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | → 🗎 114 |
| Value 2 display       | → 🗎 114 |
| Value 3 display       | → 🗎 114 |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | → 🗎 114 |

100% bargraph value 3 $\rightarrow \square 114$ Value 4 display $\rightarrow \square 114$ 

| Parameter           | Prerequisite                 | Description  | Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting                             |
|---------------------|------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Format display      | A local display is provided. | Select how measured values are shown on the display.             | <ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1<br/>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2<br/>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>  | -   |
| Value 1 display     | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that<br>is shown on the local display. | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>BEXciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 2</li> <li>Current output 3</li> </ul> |   |
| 0% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided. | Enter 0% value for bar graph<br>display.                         | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Country-specific:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite  | Description   | Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting                               |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|
| 100% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided.                                  | Enter 100% value for bar graph display.                       | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |
| Value 2 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see<br><b>Value 1 display</b><br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$ | -   |
| Value 3 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see<br>Value 1 display<br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$        | -   |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter. | Enter 0% value for bar graph display.                         | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Country-specific:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min   |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter. | Enter 100% value for bar graph display.                       | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -   |
| Value 4 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b><br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$    | -   |
| Value 5 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see<br>Value 1 display<br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$        | -   |
| Value 6 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see<br>Value 1 display<br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$        | -   |
| Value 7 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see<br>Value 1 display<br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$        | -   |
| Value 8 display       | A local display is provided.                                  | Select the measured value that is shown on the local display. | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \square 113)$        | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off

| ► Low flow cut off         |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Assign process variable    | → 🗎 115 |
| On value low flow cutoff   | → 🗎 115 |
| Off value low flow cutoff  | → 🗎 115 |
| Pressure shock suppression | → 🗎 115 |

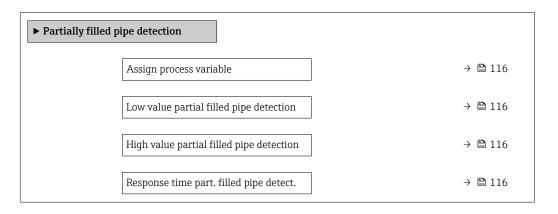
| Parameter                  | Prerequisite   | Description  | Selection / User<br>entry  | Factory setting                               |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| Assign process variable    | -  | Select process variable for low flow cut off.  | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | -   |
| On value low flow cutoff   | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 115). | Enter on value for low flow cut off.   | Positive floating-<br>point number   | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |
| Off value low flow cutoff  | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 115). | Enter off value for low flow cut off.  | 0 to 100.0 %   | -   |
| Pressure shock suppression | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 115$ ).  | Enter time frame for signal<br>suppression (= active pressure<br>shock suppression). | 0 to 100 s   | -   |

## 10.6.14 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection

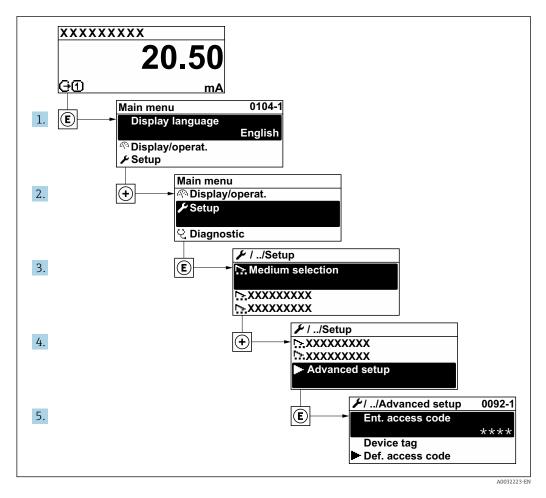


| Parameter                                  | Prerequisite  | Description  | Selection / User<br>entry  | Factory setting   |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| Assign process variable                    | -   | Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.   | <ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul> | Density   |
| Low value partial filled pipe<br>detection | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 116$ ). | Enter lower limit value for<br>deactivating partialy filled pipe<br>detection.   | Signed floating-point<br>number                                    | Depends on country:<br>• 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup><br>• 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>   |
| High value partial filled pipe detection   | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 116$ ). | Enter upper limit value for<br>deactivating partialy filled pipe<br>detection.   | Signed floating-point<br>number                                    | Depends on country:<br>• 6000 kg/m <sup>3</sup><br>• 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> |
| Response time part. filled pipe<br>detect. | A process variable is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 116).    | Use this function to enter the<br>minimum time (hold time) the<br>signal must be present before<br>diagnostic message S962 "Pipe<br>only partly filled" is triggered in<br>the event of a partially filled or<br>empty measuring pipe. | 0 to 100 s   | -   |

## **10.7** Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



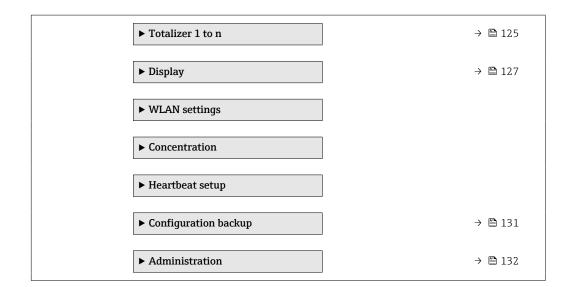
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 258$ 

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

| ► Advanced setup    |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Enter access code   |         |
| ► Calculated values | → 🗎 118 |
| ► Sensor adjustment | → 🗎 119 |

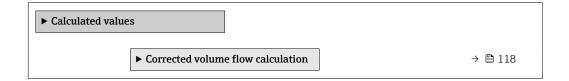


### 10.7.1 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

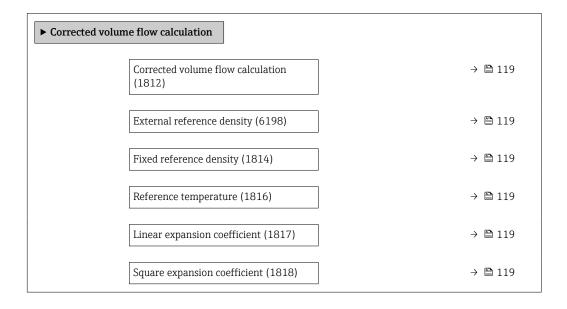
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values



#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation



| Parameter                         | Prerequisite  | Description   | Selection / User<br>interface / User<br>entry   | Factory setting                           |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Corrected volume flow calculation | -   | Select reference density for<br>calculating the corrected<br>volume flow.   | <ul> <li>Fixed reference<br/>density</li> <li>Calculated<br/>reference density</li> <li>External reference<br/>density</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> </ul> | -   |
| External reference density        | In the <b>Corrected volume flow</b><br>calculation parameter, the<br><b>External reference density</b><br>option is selected.                             | Shows external reference density.   | Floating point<br>number with sign  | -   |
| Fixed reference density           | The <b>Fixed reference density</b><br>option is selected in the<br><b>Corrected volume flow</b><br><b>calculation</b> parameter<br>parameter.             | Enter fixed value for reference density.  | Positive floating-<br>point number  | -   |
| Reference temperature             | The <b>Calculated reference</b><br><b>density</b> option is selected in<br>the <b>Corrected volume flow</b><br><b>calculation</b> parameter<br>parameter. | Enter reference temperature<br>for calculating the reference<br>density.  | -273.15 to 99999 °C   | Country-specific:<br>• +20 °C<br>• +68 °F |
| Linear expansion coefficient      | The <b>Calculated reference</b><br><b>density</b> option is selected in<br>the <b>Corrected volume flow</b><br><b>calculation</b> parameter<br>parameter. | Enter linear, medium-specific<br>expansion coefficient for<br>calculating the reference<br>density.   | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -   |
| Square expansion coefficient      | The <b>Calculated reference</b><br><b>density</b> option is selected in<br>the <b>Corrected volume flow</b><br><b>calculation</b> parameter<br>parameter. | For media with a non-linear<br>expansion pattern: enter the<br>quadratic, medium-specific<br>expansion coefficient for<br>calculating the reference<br>density. | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment

| ► Sensor adjustment    |         |
|------------------------|---------|
| Installation direction | → 🗎 120 |
| ► Density adjustment   |         |
| ► Zero verification    | → 🗎 123 |
| ► Zero adjustment      | → 🗎 124 |

| Parameter              | Description   | Selection  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Installation direction | Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor. | <ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul> |

#### **Density adjustment**

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

#### Performing density adjustment

Note the following before performing the adjustment:

- A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
- The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
- A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
- For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
- The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
- The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
- The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

#### "1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok **Measure density 1** option Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate
    - Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### "2 point adjustment" option

1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.

- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok Measure density 1 Restore original

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
     Ok

Measure density 2 Restore original

5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.

- In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
  - Ok Calculate
  - Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu → Sensor → Sensor adjustment → Density adjustment

| ► Density adjustment       |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Density adjustment mode    | → 🗎 122 |
| Density setpoint 1         | → 🗎 122 |
| Density setpoint 2         | → 🗎 122 |
| Execute density adjustment | → 🗎 122 |
| Progress                   | → 🗎 122 |
| Density adjustment factor  | → 🗎 122 |
| Density adjustment offset  | → 🗎 122 |

| Parameter                  | Prerequisite   | Description                        | Selection / User<br>entry / User<br>interface   | Factory setting |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|
| Density adjustment mode    | -  |                                    | <ul><li> 1 point adjustment</li><li> 2 point adjustment</li></ul>   | -               |
| Density setpoint 1         | -  |                                    | The entry depends on –<br>the unit selected in<br>the <b>Density unit</b><br>parameter (0555).  |                 |
| Density setpoint 2         | In the <b>Density adjustment</b><br><b>mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point</b><br><b>adjustment</b> option is selected. |                                    | The entry depends on<br>the unit selected in<br>the <b>Density unit</b><br>parameter (0555).  | -               |
| Execute density adjustment | -  |                                    | <ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Busy</li> <li>Ok</li> <li>Density adjust<br/>failure</li> <li>Measure density 1</li> <li>Measure density 2</li> <li>Calculate</li> <li>Restore original</li> </ul> | -               |
| Progress                   | -  | Shows the progress of the process. | 0 to 100 %  | -               |
| Density adjustment factor  | -  |                                    | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -               |
| Density adjustment offset  | -  |                                    | Signed floating-point<br>number   | -               |

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  237. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
   Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

Leaks at the valves
 If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the
 zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification

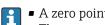
| ► Zero verification           |         |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| Process conditions            | → 🗎 123 |
| Progress                      | → 🗎 123 |
| Status                        | → 🗎 123 |
| Additional information        | → 🗎 123 |
| Recommendation:               | → 🗎 123 |
| Root cause                    | → 🗎 124 |
| Abort cause                   | → 🗎 123 |
| Zero point measured           | → 🗎 124 |
| Zero point standard deviation | → 🗎 124 |

| Parameter                    | Description  | Selection / User interface   | Factory setting |
|------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| Process conditions           | Ensure process conditions as follows.  | <ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul> | -               |
| Progress                     | Shows the progress of the process.   | 0 to 100 %   | -               |
| Zero point adjustment status |  | <ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>  | -               |
| Additional information       | Indicate whether to display additional information.  | <ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>  | -               |
| Recommendation:              | Indicates whether an adjustment is<br>recommended. Only recommended if the<br>measured zero point deviates significantly<br>from the current zero point. | <ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>   | -               |
| Abort cause                  | Indicates why the wizard was aborted.  | <ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>  | -               |

| Parameter                     | Description  | Selection / User interface  | Factory setting |
|-------------------------------|--|---|-----------------|
| Root cause                    | Shows the diagnostic and remedy.                         | <ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure<br/>no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.<br/>Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-<br/>phase medium.</li> </ul> | -               |
| Zero point measured           | Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.        | Signed floating-point number  | -               |
| Zero point standard deviation | Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured. | Positive floating-point number  | -               |

#### Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero adjustment

| ► Zero adjustmen | t                                  |   |         |
|------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------|
|                  | Process conditions                 | ] | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Progress                           | ] | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Status                             | ] | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Root cause                         | ] | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Abort cause                        |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Root cause                         |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Reliability of measured zero point |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Additional information             |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Reliability of measured zero point |   | → 🖺 125 |
|                  | Zero point measured                |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Zero point standard deviation      |   | → 🗎 125 |
|                  | Select action                      | ] | → 🖺 125 |

| Parameter                          | Description  | Selection / User interface   | Factory setting |
|------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------|
| Process conditions                 | Ensure process conditions as follows.                    | <ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul> | -               |
| Progress                           | Shows the progress of the process.                       | 0 to 100 %   | -               |
| Zero point adjustment status       |  | <ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>  | -               |
| Abort cause                        | Indicates why the wizard was aborted.                    | <ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>  | -               |
| Root cause                         | Shows the diagnostic and remedy.                         | <ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure<br/>no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.<br/>Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-<br/>phase medium.</li> </ul>                    | -               |
| Reliability of measured zero point | Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.    | <ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>  | -               |
| Additional information             | Indicate whether to display additional information.      | <ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>  | -               |
| Zero point measured                | Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.        | Signed floating-point number   | -               |
| Zero point standard deviation      | Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured. | Positive floating-point number   | -               |
| Select action                      | Select the zero point value to apply.                    | <ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>   | -               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

| ► Totalizer 1 to n       |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Assign process variable  | → 🗎 126 |
| Unit totalizer           | → 🗎 126 |
| Totalizer operation mode | → 🗎 126 |

| Control Totalizer 1 to n | ] | → 🖺 126 |
|--------------------------|---|---------|
| Failure mode             | ] | → 🖺 126 |

| Parameter                | Description   | Selection  | Factory setting                   |
|--------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| Assign process variable  | Select process variable for totalizer.                        | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul> | -                                 |
| Unit totalizer           | Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.    | Unit choose list   | Country-specific:<br>• kg<br>• lb |
| Control Totalizer 1 to n | Control the totalizer value.                                  | <ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> </ul>  | -                                 |
| Totalizer operation mode | Select totalizer calculation mode.                            | <ul> <li>Net flow total</li> <li>Forward flow total</li> <li>Reverse flow total</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>   | -                                 |
| Failure mode             | Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm. | <ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>   | -                                 |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

| ► Display             |           |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Format display        | → 🗎 128   |
| Value 1 display       | ] → 🗎 128 |
| 0% bargraph value 1   | ] → 🗎 128 |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | ] → 🗎 128 |
| Decimal places 1      | → 🗎 129   |
| Value 2 display       | → 🗎 129   |
| Decimal places 2      | → 🗎 129   |
| Value 3 display       | ) → 🗎 129 |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | ] → 🗎 129 |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | ) → 🗎 129 |
| Decimal places 3      | ) → 🗎 129 |
| Value 4 display       | ] → 🗎 129 |
| Decimal places 4      | ] → 🗎 129 |
| Display language      | ] → 🗎 129 |
| Display interval      | ) → 🗎 129 |
| Display damping       | ] → 🗎 130 |
| Header                | ] → 🗎 130 |
| Header text           | ] → 🗎 130 |
| Separator             | → 🗎 130   |
| Backlight             | → 🗎 130   |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite                 | Description  | Selection / User<br>entry  | Factory setting                               |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Format display        | A local display is provided. | Select how measured values are shown on the display.             | <ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1<br/>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2<br/>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>   | -   |
| Value 1 display       | A local display is provided. | Select the measured value that<br>is shown on the local display. | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Current output 1*</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 2</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> </ul> |   |
| 0% bargraph value 1   | A local display is provided. | Enter 0% value for bar graph<br>display.                         | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Country-specific:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min   |
| 100% bargraph value 1 | A local display is provided. | Enter 100% value for bar<br>graph display.                       | Signed floating-point<br>number  | Depends on country<br>and nominal<br>diameter |

| Parameter             | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting  |
|-----------------------|--|---|---|--|
| Decimal places 1      | A measured value is specified<br>in the <b>Value 1 display</b><br>parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.                                | <ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>  | _  |
| Value 2 display       | A local display is provided.   | Select the measured value that<br>is shown on the local display.                          | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b><br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \square 113)$  | -  |
| Decimal places 2      | A measured value is specified<br>in the <b>Value 2 display</b><br>parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.                                | <ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>  | -  |
| Value 3 display       | A local display is provided.   | Select the measured value that<br>is shown on the local display.                          | For the picklist, see<br>Value 1 display<br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \cong 113)$  | -  |
| 0% bargraph value 3   | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.                | Enter 0% value for bar graph display.   | Signed floating-point<br>number   | Country-specific:<br>• 0 kg/h<br>• 0 lb/min                                    |
| 100% bargraph value 3 | A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.                | Enter 100% value for bar graph display.   | Signed floating-point number  | -  |
| Decimal places 3      | A measured value is specified<br>in the <b>Value 3 display</b><br>parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.                                | <ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> </ul>   | -  |
| Value 4 display       | A local display is provided.   | Select the measured value that<br>is shown on the local display.                          | For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b><br>parameter<br>$(\rightarrow \square 113)$  | -  |
| Decimal places 4      | A measured value is specified<br>in the <b>Value 4 display</b><br>parameter. | Select the number of decimal places for the display value.                                | <ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>  | -  |
| Display language      | A local display is provided.   | Set display language.   | <ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pycский язык<br/>(Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語<br/>(Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt<br/>(Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul> | English<br>(alternatively, the<br>ordered language is<br>preset in the device) |
| Display interval      | A local display is provided.   | Set time measured values are<br>shown on display if display<br>alternates between values. | 1 to 10 s   | -  |

| Parameter       | Prerequisite  | Description  | Selection / User<br>entry   | Factory setting |
|-----------------|---|--|---|-----------------|
| Display damping | A local display is provided.  | Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value. | 0.0 to 999.9 s  | -               |
| Header          | A local display is provided.  | Select header contents on local display.                         | <ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>  | -               |
| Header text     | The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.   | Enter display header text.                                       | Max. 12 characters,<br>such as letters,<br>numbers or special<br>characters (e.g. @,<br>%, /) | -               |
| Separator       | A local display is provided.  | Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.        | <ul> <li>. (point)</li> <li>, (comma)</li> </ul>  | . (point)       |
| Backlight       | One of the following<br>conditions is met:<br>• Order code for "Display;<br>operation", option F "4-line,<br>illum.; touch control"<br>• Order code for "Display;<br>operation", option G "4-line,<br>illum.; touch control<br>+WLAN"<br>• Order code for "Display;<br>operation", option O "Remote<br>display 4-line illuminated;<br>10m/30ft cable; touch<br>control" | Switch the local display<br>backlight on and off.                | <ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>  | -               |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

| ► WLAN settings  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| WLAN IP address  | ) → 🗎 131 |
| Security type    | ) → 🗎 131 |
| WLAN passphrase  | ) → 🗎 131 |
| Assign SSID name | ) → 🗎 131 |
| SSID name        | → 🗎 131   |
| Apply changes    | ) → 🗎 131 |

| Parameter        | Prerequisite   | Description   | User entry /<br>Selection  | Factory setting  |
|------------------|--|---|--|--|
| WLAN IP address  | -  | Enter IP address of the device<br>WLAN interface.   | 4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)  | -  |
| Network security | -  | Select the security type of the WLAN network.   | <ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with<br/>MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-PEAP<br/>MSCHAPv2 no<br/>server authentic.</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> </ul> | -  |
| WLAN passphrase  | The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.  | Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.  | 8 to 32-digit<br>character string<br>comprising numbers,<br>letters and special<br>characters (without<br>spaces)  | Serial number of the<br>measuring device<br>(e.g. L100A802000)   |
| Assign SSID name | _  | Select which name will be used<br>for SSID: device tag or user-<br>defined name.  | <ul><li> Device tag</li><li> User-defined</li></ul>  | -  |
| SSID name        | <ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul> | Enter the user-defined SSID<br>name (max. 32 characters).<br>The user-defined SSID<br>name may only be<br>assigned once. If the SSID<br>name is assigned more<br>than once, the devices<br>can interfere with one<br>another. | Max. 32-digit<br>character string<br>comprising numbers,<br>letters and special<br>characters  | EH_device<br>designation_last 7<br>digits of the serial<br>number (e.g.<br>EH_Promass_300_A<br>802000) |
| Apply changes    | -  | Use changed WLAN settings.  | <ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Ok</li></ul>  | _  |

## 10.7.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup

| ► Configuration backup   |         |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Operating time           | → 🗎 132 |
| Last backup              | → 🗎 132 |
| Configuration management | → 🗎 132 |
| Backup state             | → 🗎 132 |
| Comparison result        | → 🗎 132 |

| Parameter overview with brief description |
|---|
|---|

| Parameter                | Description  | User interface / Selection  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Operating time           | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.               | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)  |
| Last backup              | Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.      | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)  |
| Configuration management | Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup. | <ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>   |
| Backup state             | Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.              | <ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul> |
| Comparison result        | Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.            | <ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>    |

#### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

| Options           | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Cancel            | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.   |
| Execute backup    | A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.     |
| Restore           | The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device. |
| Compare           | The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.   |
| Clear backup data | The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.   |

HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

## 10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

| ► Administration     |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| ► Define access code | → 🗎 133 |
| ► Reset access code  | → 🗎 133 |
| Device reset         | → 🗎 134 |

#### Using the parameter to define the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

| ► Define access code |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Define access code   | → 🗎 133 |
| Confirm access code  | → 🗎 133 |

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter           | Description | User entry  |
|---------------------|-------------|---|
| Define access code  |             | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |
| Confirm access code |             | Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |

#### Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced} \texttt{setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Administration} \rightarrow \texttt{Reset} \texttt{access} \texttt{ code}$ 

| ► Reset access code |         |
|---------------------|---------|
| Operating time      | → 🗎 134 |
| Reset access code   | → 🗎 134 |

| Parameter         | Description  | User interface / User entry   |
|-------------------|--|---|
| Operating time    | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.   | Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)                    |
| Reset access code | Reset access code to factory settings.<br>For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.                      | Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters |
|                   | The reset code can only be entered via:<br>• Web browser<br>• DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)<br>• Fieldbus |   |

#### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

 $"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration$ 

#### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter    | Description   | Selection   |
|--------------|---|---|
| Device reset | Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state. | <ul><li>Cancel</li><li>To delivery settings</li><li>Restart device</li><li>Restore S-DAT backup</li></ul> |

## 10.8 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Simulation

| ► Simulation                       |         |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Assign simulation process variable | → 🗎 135 |
| Process variable value             | → 🗎 135 |
| Status input simulation            | → 🗎 136 |
| Input signal level                 | → 🗎 136 |
| Current input 1 to n simulation    | → 🗎 136 |
| Value current input 1 to n         | → 🗎 136 |
| Current output 1 to n simulation   | → 🗎 135 |

| Value current output 1 to n        | → 🗎 135 |
|------------------------------------|---------|
| Frequency output simulation 1 to n | → 🖺 135 |
| Frequency value 1 to n             | → 🖺 136 |
| Pulse output simulation 1 to n     | → 🗎 136 |
| Pulse value 1 to n                 | → 🗎 136 |
| Switch output simulation 1 to n    | → 🗎 136 |
| Switch status 1 to n               | → 🗎 136 |
| Relay output 1 to n simulation     | → 🗎 136 |
| Switch status 1 to n               | → 🗎 136 |
| Device alarm simulation            | → 🗎 136 |
| Diagnostic event category          | → 🗎 136 |
| Diagnostic event simulation        | → 🗎 136 |
|                                    |         |

| Parameter                          | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User entry  |
|------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Assign simulation process variable | -  | Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated. | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Target volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Concentration *</li> </ul> |
| Process variable value             | A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 135$ ). | Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.           | Depends on the process<br>variable selected   |
| Current output 1 to n simulation   | -  | Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.                 | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Value current output 1 to n        | In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b><br><b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is<br>selected.                 | Enter the current value for simulation.                                 | 3.59 to 22.5 mA   |
| Frequency output simulation 1 to n | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.   | Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.               | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |

| Parameter                       | Prerequisite   | Description  | Selection / User entry  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Frequency value 1 to n          | In the <b>Frequency output simulation</b><br><b>1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is<br>selected.       | Enter the frequency value for the simulation.  | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz  |
| Pulse output simulation 1 to n  | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.                                     | <ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→          <sup>1</sup> 104) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.</li> </ul> | <ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>                                 |
| Pulse value 1 to n              | In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.       | Enter the number of pulses for simulation.   | 0 to 65 535   |
| Switch output simulation 1 to n | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.                                    | Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.   | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Switch status 1 to n            | -  | Select the status of the status output for the simulation.   | <ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>   |
| Relay output 1 to n simulation  | -  | Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.  | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Switch status 1 to n            | The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch</b><br><b>output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter<br>parameter. | Select status of the relay output for the simulation.  | <ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>   |
| Device alarm simulation         | -  | Switch the device alarm on and off.  | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Diagnostic event category       | -  | Select a diagnostic event category.  | <ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>                    |
| Diagnostic event simulation     | -  | Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.  | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist<br/>(depends on the category<br/>selected)</li> </ul> |
| Current input 1 to n simulation | -  | Switch simulation of the current input on and off.   | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Value current input 1 to n      | In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.                       | Enter the current value for simulation.  | 0 to 22.5 mA  |
| Status input simulation         | -  | Switch simulation of the status input on and off.  | <ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>  |
| Input signal level              | In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.                               | Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.  | <ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>  |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## **10.9** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code  $\rightarrow \implies 137$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \square 138$

#### 10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

#### Defining the access code via the local display

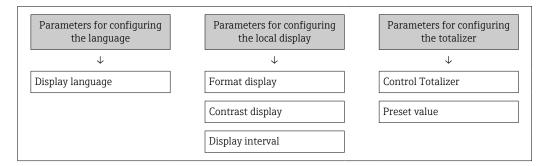
- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  133).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 133) to confirm.
  - └ The B symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

**P** • Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong 61$ .

- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \square$  138.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
  - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
  - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 61$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  133).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.

- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 133$ ) to confirm.
  - └ The web browser switches to the login page.
- Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \square 61$ .
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 138$ .
  - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation  $\rightarrow$  Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 61$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.

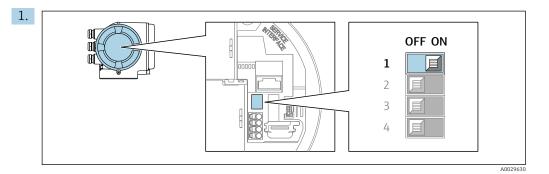
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - └ Get the calculated reset code.
- **4.** Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 134$ ).
  - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \triangleq 137$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

#### 10.9.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

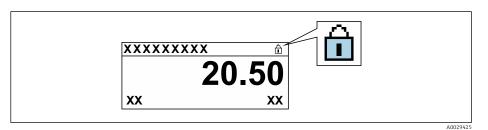
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS DP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

→ In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 140. In addition, on the local display the 
 symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → <a>Pmin 140</a>. On the local display, the <a>Pmin symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.</a>

# 11 Operation

## 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

| Options            | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| None               | The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 61. Only appears on local display.  |
| Hardware locked    | The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 138.   |
| Temporarily locked | Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again. |

## 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

**1** Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language  $\rightarrow$  🖺 88
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow~\textcircled{B}$  248

## 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 112$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \square 127$

## 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

| ► Measured values    |           |
|----------------------|-----------|
| ► Measured variables | ) → 🗎 141 |
| ► Input values       | → 🗎 144   |
| ► Output values      | → 🗎 145   |
| ► Totalizer 1 to n   | → 🗎 125   |

### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables

| ► Measured variables          |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Mass flow                     | ) → 🗎 141 |
| Volume flow                   | ] → 🗎 141 |
| Corrected volume flow         | ] → 🗎 142 |
| Density                       | → 🗎 142   |
| Reference density             | → 🗎 142   |
| Temperature                   | → 🗎 142   |
| Pressure                      | → 🗎 142   |
| Concentration                 | → 🗎 142   |
| Target mass flow              | ] → 🗎 142 |
| Carrier mass flow             | ] → 🗎 142 |
| Target corrected volume flow  | ] → 🗎 142 |
| Carrier corrected volume flow | ] → 🗎 143 |
| Target volume flow            | ] → 🗎 143 |
| Carrier volume flow           | ] → 🗎 143 |

| Parameter   | Prerequisite | Description  | User interface                  |
|-------------|--------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Mass flow   | -            | Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.   | Signed floating-point<br>number |
|             |              | Dependency<br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 92)   |                                 |
| Volume flow | -            | Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.   | Signed floating-point<br>number |
|             |              | Dependency<br>The unit is taken from the Volume flow<br>unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 92$ ). |                                 |

| Parameter                    | Prerequisite  | Description  | User interface                  |
|------------------------------|---|--|---------------------------------|
| Corrected volume flow        | -   | Displays the corrected volume flow that<br>is currently calculated.<br>Dependency<br>The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected</b><br><b>volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 92$ )                          | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Density                      | -   | Shows the density currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 92).   | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Reference density            | -   | Displays the reference density that is<br>currently calculated.<br>Dependency<br>The unit is taken from: <b>Reference</b><br><b>density unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 92$ )                                | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Temperature                  | -   | Shows the medium temperature<br>currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature</b><br><b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 93)  | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Pressure value               | -   | Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.<br>Dependency<br>The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure</b><br><b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 93).  | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Concentration                | For the following order code:<br>Order code for "Application package",<br>option ED "Concentration"<br>The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br>Software option overview<br>parameter.   | Displays the concentration that is<br>currently calculated.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the<br><b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.   | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Target mass flow             | With the following conditions:         Order code for "Application package",         option ED "Concentration"         Image: Concentration option currently enabled are displayed in the software option overview parameter.   | Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b><br>parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92)                                | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Carrier mass flow            | With the following conditions:         Order code for "Application package",         option ED "Concentration"         Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.   | Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from: <b>Mass flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92)                                   | Signed floating-point<br>number |
| Target corrected volume flow | <ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</li> </ul> | Displays the corrected volume flow that<br>is currently measured for the target<br>fluid.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b><br><b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 92$ ). | Signed floating-point<br>number |

| Parameter                     | Prerequisite   | Description  | User interface                  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Carrier corrected volume flow | <ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.</li> </ul>  | Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92).       | Signed floating-point<br>number |
|                               | The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br><b>Software option overview</b><br>parameter.  |  |                                 |
| Target volume flow            | <ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> <li>The software options currently</li> </ul> | Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.<br><i>Dependency</i><br>The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b><br><b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92). | Signed floating-point<br>number |
|                               | The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.   |  |                                 |
| Carrier volume flow           | <ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>   | Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 92).                | Signed floating-point<br>number |
|                               | The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br><b>Software option overview</b><br>parameter.  |  |                                 |

## 11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer

| ► Totalizer                    |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Assign process variable 1 to n |  |
| Totalizer 1 to n value         |  |
| Totalizer 1 to n status        |  |
| Totalizer 1 to n status (Hex)  |  |

| Parameter                     | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User entry /<br>User interface  |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Assign process variable       | _  | Select process variable for totalizer.                    | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul> |
| Totalizer value 1 to n        | One of the following options is selected<br>in the <b>Assign process variable</b><br>parameter:<br>• Volume flow<br>• Mass flow<br>• Corrected volume flow<br>• Total mass flow<br>• Condensate mass flow<br>• Energy flow<br>• Heat flow difference | Displays the current totalizer counter value.             | Signed floating-point<br>number   |
| Totalizer status 1 to n       | -  | Displays the current totalizer status.                    | <ul><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li><li>Bad</li></ul>  |
| Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n | In <b>Target mode</b> parameter, the <b>Auto</b> option is selected.   | Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer. | 0 to 0xFF   |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

| ► Input values         |           |
|------------------------|-----------|
| ► Current input 1 to n | ) → 🗎 144 |
| ► Status input 1 to n  | → 🗎 145   |

#### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n

| ► Current input 1 to n  |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Measured values 1 to n  | ] → 🗎 145 |
| Measured current 1 to n | ] → 🗎 145 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter               | Description                                      | User interface               |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Measured values 1 to n  | Displays the current input value.                | Signed floating-point number |
| Measured current 1 to n | Displays the current value of the current input. | 0 to 22.5 mA                 |

### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

| ► Status input 1 to n |  |         |
|-----------------------|--|---------|
| Value status input    |  | → 🗎 145 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter          | Description                           | User interface                     |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Value status input | Shows the current input signal level. | <ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul> |

### 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

| ► Output values |                    |      |         |
|-----------------|--------------------|------|---------|
|                 | ► Current output 1 | to n | → 🗎 146 |

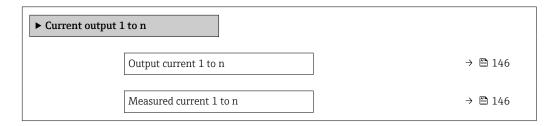
| Pulse/frequency/switch output<br>1 to n | → 🗎 146 |
|---|---------|
| Relay output 1 to n                     | → 🖺 147 |

### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter        | Description   | User interface  |
|------------------|---|-----------------|
| Output current 1 | Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output. | 3.59 to 22.5 mA |
| Measured current | Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.   | 0 to 30 mA      |

### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

| Pulse/frequency/switch output<br>1 to n |         |
|---|---------|
| Output frequency 1 to n                 | → 🗎 147 |
| Pulse output 1 to n                     | → 🗎 147 |
| Switch status 1 to n                    | → 🗎 147 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter               | Prerequisite  | Description   | User interface                          |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| Output frequency 1 to n | In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.      | Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output. | 0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz                      |
| Pulse output 1 to n     | The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter. |   |   |
| Switch status 1 to n    | The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.          | Displays the current switch output status.                      | <ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul> |

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

| ► Relay output 1 to n     |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Switch status             | → 🗎 147   |
| Switch cycles             | ) → 🗎 147 |
| Max. switch cycles number | → 🗎 147   |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                 | Description   | User interface                          |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Switch status             | Shows the current relay switch status.                | <ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul> |
| Switch cycles             | Shows number of all performed switch cycles.          | Positive integer                        |
| Max. switch cycles number | Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles. | Positive integer                        |

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu ( $\rightarrow \cong 89$ )
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu ( $\Rightarrow \square 117$ )

# 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu: Control Totalizer 1 to n

| Options       | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Totalize      | The totalizer is started.  |
| Reset + hold  | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.   |
| Preset + hold | The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value 1 to n</b> parameter. |

### Function range of "Control Totalizer " parameter

### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

| ► Totalizer handling     |           |
|--------------------------|-----------|
| Control Totalizer 1 to n | ] → 🗎 148 |
| Preset value 1 to n      | ] → 🗎 148 |
| Reset all totalizers     | ] → 🗎 148 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter                | Description                          | Selection / User entry  |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Control Totalizer 1 to n | Control the totalizer value.         | <ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Reset + hold</li><li>Preset + hold</li></ul> |
| Preset value 1 to n      | Specify start value for totalizer.   | Signed floating-point number  |
| Reset all totalizers     | Reset all totalizers to 0 and start. | <ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>                     |

# 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

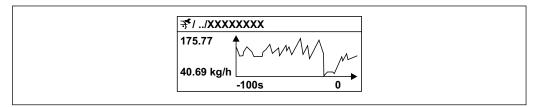
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

Pata logging is also available via:

- - Web browser

### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



■ 27 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

| ► Data logging          |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| Assign channel 1        | ) → 🗎 150 |
| Assign channel 2        | ) → 🗎 150 |
| Assign channel 3        | → 🗎 150   |
| Assign channel 4        | → 🗎 150   |
| Logging interval        | → 🗎 150   |
| Clear logging data      | → 🗎 150   |
| Data logging            | → 🗎 151   |
| Logging delay           | → 🗎 151   |
| Data logging control    | → 🗎 151   |
| Data logging status     | → 🗎 151   |
| Entire logging duration | → 曽 151   |
| ► Display channel 1     |           |
|                         | ]         |
| ► Display channel 2     | ]         |
| ► Display channel 3     |           |
| Display channel 4       |           |

| Parameter          | Prerequisite   | Description   | Selection / User entry /<br>User interface  |
|--------------------|--|---|---|
| Assign channel 1   | The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  | Assign process variable to logging channel.   | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul> |
| Assign channel 2   | The Extended HistoROM application<br>package is available.<br>The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br>Software option overview<br>parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel.   | For the picklist, see <b>Assign channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 150)   |
| Assign channel 3   | The Extended HistoROM application<br>package is available.<br>The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br>Software option overview<br>parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel.   | For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b><br><b>channel 1</b> parameter<br>(→ 🗎 150)  |
| Assign channel 4   | The Extended HistoROM application<br>package is available.<br>The software options currently<br>enabled are displayed in the<br>Software option overview<br>parameter. | Assign a process variable to logging channel.   | For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b><br><b>channel 1</b> parameter<br>(→ 🗎 150)  |
| Logging interval   | The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.   | Define the logging interval for data<br>logging. This value defines the time<br>interval between the individual data<br>points in the memory. | 0.1 to 3 600.0 s  |
| Clear logging data | The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.   | Clear the entire logging data.  | <ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Clear data</li></ul>   |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter               | Prerequisite   | Description                                      | Selection / User entry /<br>User interface                                 |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Data logging            | -  | Select the type of data logging.                 | <ul><li> Overwriting</li><li> Not overwriting</li></ul>                    |
| Logging delay           | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Enter the time delay for measured value logging. | 0 to 999 h   |
| Data logging control    | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Start and stop measured value logging.           | <ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>                 |
| Data logging status     | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Displays the measured value logging status.      | <ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul> |
| Entire logging duration | In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected. | Displays the total logging duration.             | Positive floating-point<br>number  |

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

### For local display

| Error   | Possible causes   | Remedial action  |
|---|---|--|
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range        | The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.  | Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.   |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.   | Apply the correct supply voltage $\rightarrow \square$ 37.   |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.  | Reverse polarity of supply voltage.  |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | No contact between connecting cables and terminals.   | Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.  |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | <ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul> | Check terminals.   |
| Local display dark and no output signals                                  | <ul><li> I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li> Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>  | Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 223.  |
| Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range | Display is set too bright or too dark.  | <ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing</li></ul>   |
| Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range        | Display module is defective.  | Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 223.  |
| Backlighting of local display is red                                      | Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic<br>behavior has occurred.  | Take remedial measures → 🗎 164   |
| Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.    | The selected operating language cannot be understood.   | <ol> <li>Press □ +</li></ol>   |
| Message on local display:<br>"Communication Error"<br>"Check Electronics" | Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.  | <ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →</li></ul> |

### For output signals

| Error   | Possible causes  | Remedial action   |
|---|--|---|
| Signal output outside the valid range   | Main electronics module is defective.                              | Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 223.   |
| Device shows correct value on local display, but<br>signal output is incorrect, though in the valid<br>range. | Parameter configuration error                                      | Check and adjust parameter configuration.   |
| Device measures incorrectly.  | Configuration error or device is operated outside the application. | <ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the<br/>"Technical Data".</li> </ol> |

### For access

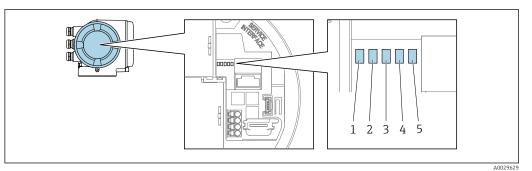
| Fault  | Possible causes  | Remedial action  |
|--|--|--|
| Write access to parameters is not possible.                        | Hardware write protection is enabled.  | Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \cong 138$ .  |
| Write access to parameters is not possible.                        | Current user role has limited access authorization.                                  | <ol> <li>Check user role →</li></ol>   |
| Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.                        | PROFIBUS DP bus cable is incorrectly connected.                                      | Check the terminal assignment $\rightarrow \square$ 35.  |
| Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.                        | PROFIBUS DP cable is incorrectly terminated.   | Check the terminating resistor .   |
| Unable to connect to the web server.                               | Web server is disabled.  | Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \cong 68$ .   |
|  | The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.                          | <ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol<br/>(TCP/IP)→  <sup>(C)</sup> 64.</li> <li>Check the network settings with the IT<br/>manager.</li> </ul>   |
| Unable to connect to the web server.                               | The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.                                  | Check the IP address: $192.168.1.212 \rightarrow \square 64$   |
| Unable to connect to the web server.                               | WLAN access data are incorrect.  | <ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit<br/>→</li></ul>                           |
|  | WLAN communication is disabled.  | -  |
| Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or<br>DeviceCare.       | WLAN network is not available.   | <ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on<br/>display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on<br/>display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul> |
| Network connection not present or unstable                         | WLAN network is weak.  | <ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check<br/>network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an<br/>external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>   |
|  | Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication   | <ul> <li>Check network settings.</li> <li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li> </ul>   |
| Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible                | Data transfer is active.   | Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.  |
|  | Connection lost  | <ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>  |
| Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete. | Web browser version used is not optimal.   | <ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →</li></ul>   |
|  | Unsuitable view settings.  | Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.   |
| Incomplete or no display of content in the web<br>browser          | <ul><li> JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.X/servlet/<br/>basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>  |

| Fault  | Possible causes  | Remedial action  |
|--|--|--|
| Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.                                 | Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication. | Depending on the settings of the firewall used<br>on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be<br>adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/<br>DeviceCare access. |
| Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or<br>DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port<br>8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible. | Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication. | Depending on the settings of the firewall used<br>on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be<br>adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/<br>DeviceCare access. |

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



1 Supply voltage

2 Device status

3 Not used

4 Communication

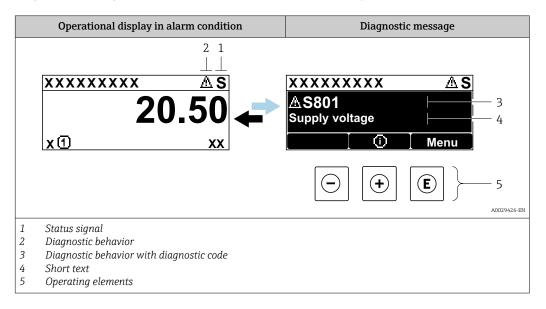
5 Service interface (CDI) active, Ethernet Link/Activity

| LED                     |                          | Color                 | Meaning   |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 1                       | Supply voltage           | Off                   | Supply voltage is off or too low.                                   |
|                         |                          | Green                 | Supply voltage is OK.   |
| 2                       | Device status (normal    | Off                   | Firmware error  |
|                         | operation)               | Green                 | Device status is OK.  |
|                         |                          | Flashing green        | Device is not configured.   |
|                         |                          | Red                   | A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.   |
|                         |                          | Flashing red          | A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred. |
|                         |                          | Flashing red or green | The device restarts.  |
| 2 Device status (during |                          | Flashes red slowly    | If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.                      |
|                         | start-up)                | Flashes red quickly   | If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.   |
| 3                       | Not used                 | -                     | -   |
| 4                       | Communication            | Off                   | Device does not receive any Profibus data.                          |
|                         |                          | White                 | Device receives Profibus data.                                      |
| 5                       | Service interface (CDI), | Off                   | Not connected or no connection established.                         |
|                         | Ethernet Link/Activity   | Yellow                | Connected and connection established.                               |
|                         |                          | Flashing yellow       | Service interface active.   |

# 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

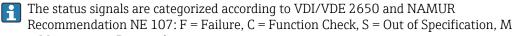
Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \cong 215$
- Via submenus  $\rightarrow \square 215$

### Status signals

•

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



= Maintenance Required

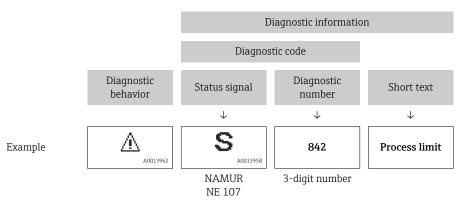
| Symbol | Meaning  |
|--------|--|
| F      | <b>Failure</b><br>A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.  |
| С      | <b>Function check</b><br>The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).   |
| S      | Out of specification<br>The device is being operated:<br>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
| М      | Maintenance required<br>Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.   |

### Diagnostic behavior

| Symbol | Meaning   |
|--------|---|
| 8      | <ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul> |
| Δ      | <ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>                 |

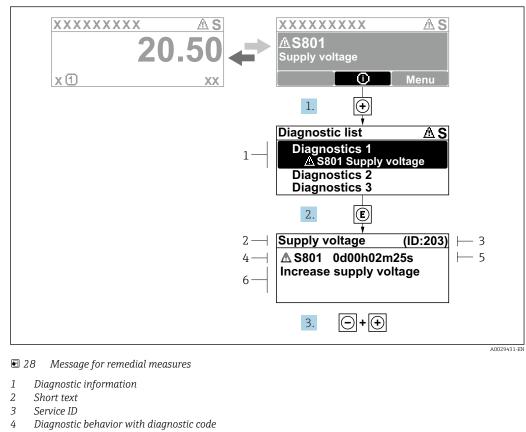
### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### **Operating elements**

| Operating key | Meaning   |
|---------------|---|
|               | Plus key  |
| (+)           | <i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Opens the message about the remedial measures. |
|               | Enter key   |
| E             | <i>In menu, submenu</i><br>Opens the operating menu.                      |



### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🗄 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ← The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

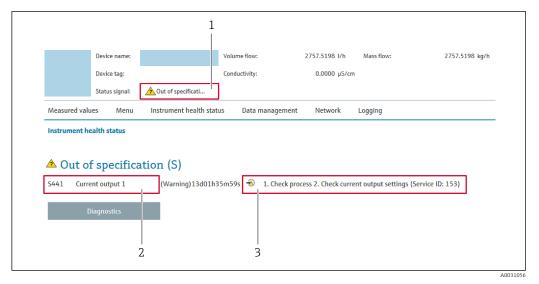
1. Press E.

- └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ← The message for the remedial measures closes.

# 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \cong 215$

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

| Symbol    | Meaning  |
|-----------|--|
| $\otimes$ | <b>Failure</b><br>A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.  |
| V         | <b>Function check</b><br>The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).   |
| 2         | Out of specification<br>The device is being operated:<br>Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) |
|           | Maintenance required<br>Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.   |

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

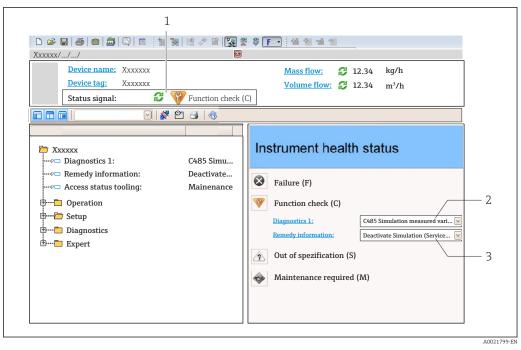
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

# 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



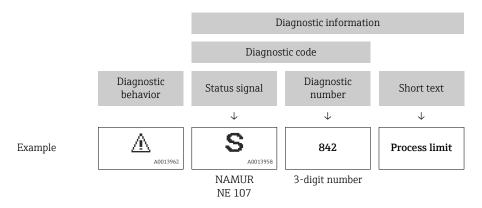
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 156$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 157$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \cong 215$
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>(1)</sup> 215

### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

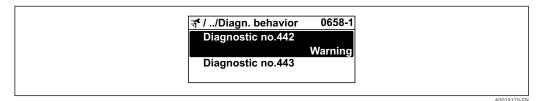
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ← A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

# 12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

### 12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior



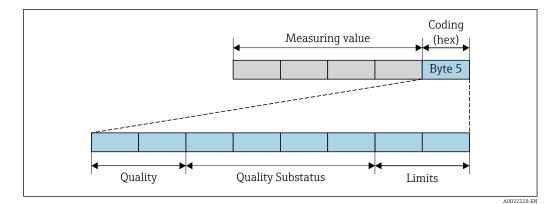
### Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

| Diagnostic behavior | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Alarm               | The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.   |
| Warning             | The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFIBUS and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.   |
| Logbook entry only  | The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display. |
| Off                 | The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.   |

#### Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



■ 29 Structure of the coding byte

The content of the coding byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the coding byte status information.

### Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199  $\rightarrow \cong 162$
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$  163
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599  $\rightarrow$  B 163
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999  $\rightarrow \, \boxdot \, 163$

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

| Diagnostic behavior | N       | leasured value st       | Dovice diagnosis |                     |  |
|---------------------|---------|-------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--|
| (configurable)      | Quality | Quality<br>Substatus    | Coding<br>(hex)  | Category<br>(NE107) | Device diagnosis<br>(fixed assignment) |
| Alarm               | BAD     | Maintenance<br>alarm    | 0x24 to 0x27     | F<br>(Failure)      | Maintenance<br>alarm                   |
| Warning             | GOOD    | Maintenance<br>demanded | 0xA8 to 0xAB     | M<br>(Maintenance)  | Maintenance<br>demanded                |
| Logbook entry only  | GOOD    | ok                      | 0x80 to 0x8E     | _                   | _                                      |
| Off                 | 0000    | O OK                    |                  |                     |  |

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

| Die erste tie behanden                | M       | leasured value sta   | Design dia succettar |                     |  |
|---------------------------------------|---------|----------------------|----------------------|---------------------|--|
| Diagnostic behavior<br>(configurable) | Quality | Quality<br>Substatus | Coding<br>(hex)      | Category<br>(NE107) | Device diagnostics<br>(fixed assignment) |
| Alarm                                 | BAD     | Maintenance          | 0x24 to 0x27         | F                   | Maintenance                              |
| Warning                               | BAD     | alarm                | 0.24 10 0.27         | (Failure)           | alarm                                    |
| Logbook entry only                    | 000     | GOOD ok 0x           | 000 +- 005           |                     |  |
| Off                                   | GOOD    |                      | 0x80 to 0x8E         | _                   | _  |

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

### Diagnostic information 302

| Dir | agnostic behavior | M       | leasured value sta                | atus (fixed assig | Device diagnostics  |                    |
|-----|-------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|     | (configurable)    | Quality | Quality<br>Substatus              | Coding<br>(hex)   | Category<br>(NE107) | (fixed assignment) |
|     | Alarm             | BAD     | Function check,<br>local override | 0x3C to 0x3F      | С                   | Function check     |
|     | Warning           | GOOD    | Function check                    | 0xBC to 0xBF      | _                   | _                  |

Data logging continues when Heartbeat Verification is started. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When the Heartbeat Verification is started, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizer counter is stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

| Diagnostic behavior | M       | leasured value sta   | Device diagnosis |                     |                    |
|---------------------|---------|----------------------|------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| (configurable)      | Quality | Quality<br>Substatus | Coding<br>(hex)  | Category<br>(NE107) | (fixed assignment) |
| Alarm               | BAD     | Function<br>check    | 0x3C to 0x3F     | C<br>(Check)        | Function<br>check  |
| Logbook entry only  | GOOD    | GOOD Function Oxl    | 0xBC to 0xBF     | -                   | Function<br>check  |
| Off                 | 0000    |                      |                  |                     |                    |
| Logbook entry only  | GOOD    | GOOD ok 0x80 to 0x8E | 0:::00 to 0::0E  |                     |                    |
| Off                 | 0000    |                      | _                | _                   |                    |

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

| Diagnostic behavior | M             | leasured value st    | Device diagnosis |                                |                              |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (configurable)      | Quality       | Quality<br>Substatus | Coding<br>(hex)  | Category<br>(NE107)            | (fixed assignment)           |
| Alarm               | BAD           | Process<br>related   | 0x28 to 0x2B     | F<br>(Failure)                 | Invalid process<br>condition |
| Warning             | UNCERTA<br>IN | Process<br>related   | 0x78 to 0x7B     | S<br>(Out of<br>specification) | Invalid process<br>condition |
| Logbook entry only  | GOOD          |                      | 0x80 to 0x8E     |                                |                              |
| Off                 | GOOD          | ok                   | UXOU IU UXOE     | -                              | _                            |

# 12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
  - All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \cong 161$ 

### 12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

|     | Diagnostic in   | oformation  | Remedy instructions  |  |
|-----|---|---|--|--|
| No. | She   | ort text  |  |  |
| 022 | Temperature sensor defective  |   | 1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)  |  |
|     | Measured variable status  |   | <ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>  |  |
|     | Quality   | Bad   |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27  |  |  |
|     | Status signal   | F   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm   |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   | 5   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut |  |

|     | Diagnostic   | information   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|--|---|--|
| No. | S  | hort text   |  |
| 046 | Sensor limit exceeded  |   | 1. Inspect sensor  |
|     | Measured variable status [fro  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>   | 2. Check process condition   |
|     | Quality  | Good  |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance demanded  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0xA8 to 0xAB  |  |
|     | Status signal  | S   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flor</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flor</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternativ<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation frequen<br>S&W volume flow<br>re (ISEM) Reference density | ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

|     | Diagnostic i  | nformation   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|--|--|
| No. | Sh  | ort text   |  |
| 062 | Sensor connection faulty  |  | 1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)  |
|     | Measured variable status  |  | 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter<br>3. Replace sensor  |
|     | Quality   | Bad  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27   |  |
|     | Status signal   | F  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variable  | S  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | v NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternat<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation freque<br>Oscillation freque<br>S&W volume flow<br>Reference density | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Not 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic inf  | formation  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|--|---|
| No. | Sho   | rt text  |   |
| 063 | Exciter current faulty  |  | 1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)   |
|     | Measured variable status  |  | <ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>   |
|     | Quality B   | ad   | •   |
|     | Quality substatus N   | Naintenance alarm  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)  | x24 to 0x27  |   |
|     | Status signal S   |  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm   |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W yolume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Cy 1</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   |   | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text   |   |
| 082                    | Data storage Measured variable status   |   | 1. Check module connections   |
|                        |   |   | 2. Contact service  |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm   |   |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |   |
|                        | Status signal F   |   |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume fi</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |  | formation   | Remedy instructions   |  |  |
|------------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| No.                    | Shor   | rt text   |   |  |  |
| 083                    | Memory content   |   | 1. Restart device   |  |  |
|                        | Measured variable status   |   | <ol> <li>Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter)</li> <li>Replace HistoROM S-DAT</li> </ol>  |  |  |
|                        | Quality B  | ad  |   |  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus N  | Naintenance alarm   |   |  |  |
|                        | Coding (hex) 0:  | x24 to 0x27   |   |  |  |
|                        | Status signal F  |   |   |  |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A  | Jarm  |   |  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |   |   |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |  |  |

|     | Diagnostic info   | ormation  | Remedy instructions  |  |
|-----|---|---|--|--|
| No. | Short text  |   |  |  |
| 140 | Sensor signal asymmetrical  |   | 1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)  |  |
|     | Measured variable status [from  | the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  | <ol> <li>If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter</li> <li>Replace sensor</li> </ol>  |  |
|     | Quality Ba  | ad  |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |  |  |
|     | Status signal S   |   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 4</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |  |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

| Diagnostic information |  | information  | Remedy instructions   |  |
|------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| No.                    | Short text   |  |   |  |
| 144                    | Measuring error too high   |  | 1. Check or change sensor   |  |
|                        | Measured variable status [fro  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  | 2. Check process conditions   |  |
|                        | Quality  | Bad  |   |  |
|                        | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  | -   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   | -   |  |
|                        | Status signal  | F  | -   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  | -   |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperatu</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optio</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternat<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation freque<br>S&W volume flow<br>re (ISEM) Reference density | Option       Oscillation damping fluctuation 1         Oscillation damping fluctuation 2         Frequency fluctuation 1         Frequency fluctuation 2         Target mass flow         Carrier volume flow         Target volume flow         Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity         Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity         Temperature         ncy 1         Status         Oil volume flow         Oil volume flow         Water volume flow         Water cut |  |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

# 12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

| Diagnostic information |  |  | Remedy instructions                        |   |
|------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| No.                    | Shor   | rt text  |  |   |
| 201                    | Device failure   |  | 1. Restart device                          |   |
|                        | Measured variable status   |  | 2. Contact service                         |   |
|                        | Quality Ba   | ad   |  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus M  | laintenance alarm  |  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | x24 to 0x27  |  |   |
|                        | Status signal F  |  |  |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A  | larm   |  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |  |  |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 6</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off on the second seco</li></ul> | ption<br>re<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   |   | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text   |  |
| 42                     | Software incompatible   |   | 1. Check software  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |   | 2. Flash or change main electronics module   |
|                        | Quality B   | ad  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus N   | Naintenance alarm   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | x24 to 0x27   |  |
|                        | Status signal F   |   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume f</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Ve</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic inf   | formation   | Remedy instructions   |  |
|-----|--|---|---|--|
| Vo. | Shor   | rt text   |   |  |
| 52  | Modules incompatible   |   | 1. Check electronic modules   |  |
|     | Measured variable status   |   | <ol> <li>Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex)</li> <li>Replace electronic modules</li> </ol>   |  |
|     | Quality B  | lad   |   |  |
|     | Quality substatus N  | Naintenance alarm   |   |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 0:  | x24 to 0x27   |   |  |
|     | Status signal F  |   |   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A  | larm  |   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |   |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume filteriation</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |  |

|     | Diagnostic   | information  | Remedy instructions   |  |  |
|-----|--|--|---|--|--|
| No. | Short text   |  |   |  |  |
| 252 | 2 Modules incompatible Measured variable status  |  | 1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged   |  |  |
|     |  |  | 2. Replace electronic module  |  |  |
|     | Quality  | Bad  |   |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |  |  |
|     | Status signal  | F  |   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  |   |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off on</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul> | tion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1vOscillation damping fluctuation 2ptionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecor 1Status |  |  |

| Diagnostic information |   |  | Remedy instructions   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| No.                    | Short text  |  |   |  |
| 262                    | Sensor electronic connection faulty   |  | 1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module   |  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |  | (ISEM) and main electronics<br>2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics   |  |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad   |   |  |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm  |   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27  |   |  |
|                        | Status signal F   |  |   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm   |   |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 4</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |  |

|     | Diagnostic inf  | formation   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|---|--|
| No. | Shor  | rt text   |  |
| 270 | Main electronic failure   |   | Change main electronic module  |
|     | Measured variable status  |   |  |
|     | Quality Ba  | ad  |  |
|     | Quality substatus M   | Naintenance alarm   |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |  |
|     | Status signal F   |   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume fi</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   | ormation  | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text   |  |
| 71                     | Main electronic failure   |   | 1. Restart device  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |   | 2. Change main electronic module   |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |  |
|                        | Status signal F   |   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Use of the second second</li></ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   |   |   | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Vo.                    | Shor  | rt text   |   |   |
| 72                     | Main electronic failure Measured variable status  |   | 1. Restart device                         |   |
|                        |   |   | 2. Contact service                        |   |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad  |   |   |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm   |   |   |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |   |   |
|                        | Status signal F   |   |   |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |   |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | ption<br>re<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>lternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic inf   | formation         | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|--|-------------------|--|
| No. | Sho  | ort text          |  |
| 273 | Main electronic failure  |                   | Change electronic  |
|     | Measured variable status   |                   |  |
|     | Quality B  | Bad               |  |
|     | Quality substatus N  | Maintenance alarm |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 0   | 0x24 to 0x27      |  |
|     | Status signal F  | i                 |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A  | Alarm             |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |                   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>GSV flow cut off op</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water dauses 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> |                   | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic   | information  |                             | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|--|--|-----------------------------|---|
| No. | S  | hort text  |                             |   |
| 275 | I/O module 1 to n defective  |  | Change I/O module           |   |
|     | Measured variable status   |  |                             |   |
|     | Quality  | Bad  |                             |   |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |                             |   |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |                             |   |
|     | Status signal  | F  |                             |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  |                             |   |
|     | Influenced measured variabl  | es   |                             |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> </ul> | ion option<br>ption<br>cy 1 | <ul> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   |                   |   |                                     | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|---|-------------------|---|-------------------------------------|--|
| No.                    | S   | hort text         |   |                                     |  |
| 276                    | I/O module 1 to n faulty  |                   | <ol> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Change I/O module</li> </ol>   |                                     |  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |                   |   |                                     |  |
|                        | Quality   | Bad               |   | -                                   |  |
|                        | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm |   | -                                   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27      |   |                                     |  |
|                        | Status signal   | F                 |   |                                     |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm             |   |                                     |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |                   |   |                                     |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul> | w<br>w            | <ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Corrected volume f</li> </ul> | ion option<br>ption<br>cy 1<br>cy 2 | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> </ul> |

**Diagnostic information Remedy instructions** No. Short text 283 Memory content 1. Reset device 2. Contact service Measured variable status Bad Quality Maintenance alarm Quality substatus 0x24 to 0x27 Coding (hex) F Status signal Diagnostic behavior Alarm Influenced measured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 GSV flow Oil corrected volume flow • Oscillation amplitude 2 GSV flow alternative Water corrected volume flow Kinematic viscosity Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Signal asymmetry Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Carrier mass flow • Low flow cut off option Carrier pipe temperature Mass flow Frequency fluctuation 1 Oil mass flow Frequency fluctuation 2 Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Water mass flow Target mass flow Concentration HBSI Carrier volume flow Measured values 1 NSV flow Target volume flow • Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Measured values 2. NSV flow alternative External pressure Measured values 3 Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Oscillation damping 1 • Exciter current 1 Temperature Oscillation damping 2 • Exciter current 2 Status Density Oscillation frequency 1 Volume flow Oil density Oil volume flow Oscillation frequency 2 Water density S&W volume flow Water volume flow Dynamic viscosity Reference density Water cut Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) Reference density alternative

Corrected volume flow

Empty pipe detection option

| Diagnostic information |   |   | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|---|---|--|
| No.                    | Short text  |   |  |
| 302                    | 02 Device verification active   |   | Device verification active, please wait.   |
|                        | Measured variable status  |   |  |
|                        | Quality   | Good  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus   | Function check  |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | 0xBC to 0xBF  |  |
|                        | Status signal   | C   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning   |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnost                         | ic information    | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|
| No. |                                  | Short text        |   |
| 303 | I/O 1 to n configuration changed |                   | <ol> <li>Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')</li> <li>Afterwards reload device description and check wiring</li> </ol> |
|     | Measured variable status         |                   |   |
|     | Quality                          | Bad               |   |
|     | Quality substatus                | Maintenance alarm |   |
|     | Coding (hex)                     | 0x24 to 0x27      |   |
|     | Status signal                    | М                 |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior              | Warning           |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables    |                   |   |
|     | -                                |                   |   |

|     | Diagnostic inf   | formation   |  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|--|---|--|---|
| No. | Sho  | rt text   |  |   |
| 311 | Electronic failure   |   | 1. Do not reset device                     |   |
|     | Measured variable status   |   | 2. Contact service                         |   |
|     | Quality B  | Bad   |  |   |
|     | Quality substatus N  | Maintenance alarm   |  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27  |  |   |
|     | Status signal N  | Ν   |  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior W  | Varning   |  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |   |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume fit</li> </ul> | ption<br>re<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |   | Remedy instructions   |  |
|-----|---|---|---|--|
| No. | Short text  |   |   |  |
| 332 | Writing in HistoROM backup fa   | iled  | Replace user interface board  |  |
|     | Measured variable status  |   | Ex d/XP: replace transmitter  |  |
|     | Quality   | Bad   |   |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm   |   |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27  |   |  |
|     | Status signal   | F   |   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm   |   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | v NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternati<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation frequen<br>S&W volume flow<br>e (ISEM) Reference density | ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperatureccy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut |  |

|     | Diagnostic information   |  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|--|--|---|
| No. | . Short text   |  |   |
| 361 | I/O module 1 to n faulty Measured variable status  |  | 1. Restart device   |
|     |  |  | <ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change I/O Modul or main electronics</li> </ol>  |
|     | Quality  | Bad  |   |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |
|     | Status signal  | F  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic t</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul> | tion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1yOscillation damping fluctuation 2optionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperatureStatus |

|     | Diagnostic inf   | formation  | Remedy instructions   |  |  |
|-----|--|--|---|--|--|
| No. | Sho  | rt text  |   |  |  |
| 372 | Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty  |  | 1. Restart device   |  |  |
|     | Measured variable status   |  | <ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>  |  |  |
|     | Quality B  | Bad  |   |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus N  | Naintenance alarm  |   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 0   | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |  |  |
|     | Status signal F  | ,  |   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A  | Alarm  |   |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | Oscillation damping fluctuation 1         option       Oscillation damping fluctuation 2         Frequency fluctuation 1       Frequency fluctuation 2         Target mass flow       Carrier volume flow         Carrier volume flow       Target volume flow         Ve       Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity         Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity       Temperature         Status       Volume flow         cy 1       Volume flow         Water volume flow       Water cut |  |  |

|     | Diagnostic information  |   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|---|--|
| No. | Short text  |   |  |
| 373 | Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty   |   | 1. Transfer data or reset device   |
|     | Measured variable status  |   | 2. Contact service   |
|     | Quality B   | Bad   |  |
|     | Quality substatus N   | Naintenance alarm   |  |
|     | Coding (hex) 0  | 0x24 to 0x27  |  |
|     | Status signal F   |   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior A   | Alarm   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|                                     | Diagnostic  | information  | Remedy instructions   |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|
| No.                                 | . Short text  |  |   |
| 374                                 | Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty   | у  | 1. Restart device   |
|                                     | Measured variable status [fr  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  | <ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)</li> </ol>  |
|                                     | Quality   | Bad  | •   |
| Quality substatus Maintenance alarm |   |  |   |
|                                     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |
|                                     | Status signal   | S  |   |
|                                     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning  |   |
|                                     | Influenced measured variabl   | es   |   |
|                                     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic in   | oformation  | Remedy instructions  |  |
|-----|---|---|--|--|
| No. | Short text  |   |  |  |
| 375 | I/O- 1 to n communication failed  | d   | 1. Restart device  |  |
|     | Measured variable status  |   | <ol> <li>Check if failure recurs</li> <li>Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules</li> </ol>  |  |
|     | Quality   | Bad   |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27  |  |  |
|     | Status signal   | F   | _  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm   | _  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alterna</li> <li>External pressur</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequ</li> <li>Oscillation frequ</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Yolume flow</li> </ul> |  |

| Diagnostic information |  |   | Remedy instructions                        |   |
|------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| Vo.                    | Shor   | rt text   |  |   |
| 82                     | Data storage   |   | 1. Insert T-DAT                            |   |
|                        | Measured variable status   |   | 2. Replace T-DAT                           |   |
|                        | Quality B  | ad  |  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus N  | Naintenance alarm   |  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | x24 to 0x27   |  |   |
|                        | Status signal F  |   |  |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A  | larm  |  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |   |  |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | ption<br>re<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |                   | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|-------------------|---|
| No. | Sho   | ort text          |   |
| 383 | Memory content  |                   | 1. Restart device   |
|     | Measured variable status  |                   | <ol> <li>Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter</li> <li>Replace T-DAT</li> </ol>  |
|     | Quality E   | Bad               |   |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm |   |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27      |   |
|     | Status signal F   | F                 |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm             |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |                   |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> </ul> |                   | <ul> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>cy 1</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |  | nformation   | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|
| No.                    | Short text   |  |  |
| 387                    | HistoROM backup failed   |  | Contact service organization   |
|                        | Measured variable status   |  |  |
|                        | Quality  | Bad  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |  |
|                        | Status signal  | F  |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | v • Water mass flow<br>• HBSI<br>• NSV flow<br>• NSV flow alternativ<br>• External pressure<br>• Exciter current 1<br>• Exciter current 2<br>• Oscillation frequent<br>• Oscillation frequent<br>• S&W volume flow<br>• Reference density<br>• re (ISEM) | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

# 12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

|     | Diagnostic   | information  | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|--|--|--|
| No. | o. Short text  |  |  |
| 330 | Flash file invalid   |  | 1. Update firmware of device   |
|     | Measured variable status   |  | 2. Restart device  |
|     | Quality  | Bad  |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |  |
|     | Status signal  | М  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variable   | es   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic to</li> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> </ul> | ion optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2otionFrequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperatureStatus |

| Diagnostic information |   |  | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|--|---|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text  |   |
| 331                    | Firmware update failed  |  | 1. Update firmware of device  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |  | 2. Restart device   |
|                        | Quality Ba  | lad  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | Naintenance alarm  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | x24 to 0x27  |   |
|                        | Status signal F   |  |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior W   | Varning  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature 4</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternativ</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |  |  |  | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| No.                    | Sho  | ort text   |  |   |
| 410                    | Data transfer  |  | 1. Check connection                        |   |
|                        | Measured variable status   |  | 2. Retry data transfer                     |   |
|                        | Quality E  | Bad  |  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus N  | Maintenance alarm  | -  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |  |   |
|                        | Status signal F  | 3  |  |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A  | Alarm  |  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |  |  |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of the second seco</li></ul> | ption<br>ve<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|--|---|
| No. | Sho   | ort text   |   |
| 412 | Processing download   |  | Download active, please wait  |
|     | Measured variable status  |  |   |
|     | Quality   | Uncertain  |   |
|     | Quality substatus II  | initial value  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)  | Ox4C to Ox4F   |   |
|     | Status signal C   | C  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior V   | Warning  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | GSV flow<br>GSV flow alternat<br>Kinematic viscosit<br>Low flow cut off<br>Mass flow<br>Oil mass flow<br>Water mass flow<br>Water mass flow<br>HBSI<br>NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternat<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation freque<br>S&W volume flow<br>Reference density<br>Corrected volume | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Notume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> <li>alternative</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagno                        | stic information | Remedy instructions |  |
|-----|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|--|
| No. | Short text                    |                  |                     |  |
| 431 | Trim 1 to n                   |                  | Carry out trim      |  |
|     | Measured variable status      |                  |                     |  |
|     | Quality                       | Good             |                     |  |
|     | Quality substatus             | Function check   |                     |  |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                     |  |
|     | Status signal                 | C                |                     |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning          |                     |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                  |                     |  |
|     | -                             |                  |                     |  |

| Diagnostic information |  |  |  | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|--|--|--|---|
| No.                    | Sho  | rt text  |  |   |
| 437                    | Configuration incompatible   |  | 1. Restart device                          |   |
|                        | Measured variable status   |  | 2. Contact service                         |   |
|                        | Quality B  | Bad  |  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus N  | Naintenance alarm  |  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |  |   |
|                        | Status signal F  |  |  |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A  | Alarm  |  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |  |  |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume field</li> </ul> | ption<br>re<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>llternative | <ul> <li>Oil corrected volume flow</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic in   | nformation   | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|--|---|
| No. | Sh  | ort text   |   |
| 438 | Dataset   |  | 1. Check data set file  |
|     | Measured variable status  |  | <ol> <li>Check device configuration</li> <li>Up- and download new configuration</li> </ol>  |
|     | Quality   | Uncertain  |   |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance demanded   |   |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x68 to 0x6B   |   |
|     | Status signal   | М  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>e (ISEM)</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagno                        | ostic information | Remedy instructions              |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| No. |                               | Short text        |                                  |
| 441 | 1                             |                   | 1. Check process                 |
|     |                               |                   | 2. Check current output settings |
| -   | Quality                       | Good              |                                  |
|     | Quality substatus             | Function check    |                                  |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0xBC to 0xBF      |                                  |
|     | Status signal                 | S                 |                                  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning           |                                  |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                   |                                  |
|     | -                             |                   |                                  |

| Diagnostic information |                   |                | Remedy instructions                |
|------------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|
|                        |                   | Short text     |                                    |
| Fre                    |                   |                | 1. Check process                   |
| Με                     |                   |                | 2. Check frequency output settings |
| Qu                     | Jality            | Good           |                                    |
| Qu                     | uality substatus  | Function check |                                    |
| Cod                    | oding (hex)       | 0xBC to 0xBF   |                                    |
| Sta                    | atus signal       | S              |                                    |
| Die                    | agnostic behavior | Warning        |                                    |

|     | Diagno   | stic information | Remedy instructions            |
|-----|--|------------------|--------------------------------|
| No. |  | Short text       |                                |
| 443 | Pulse output 1 to n                            |                  | 1. Check process               |
|     | Measured variable status [from the factory] 1) |                  | 2. Check pulse output settings |
|     | Quality  | Good             |                                |
|     | Quality substatus                              | Function check   |                                |
|     | Coding (hex)                                   | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                                |
|     | Status signal                                  | S                |                                |
|     | Diagnostic behavior                            | Warning          |                                |
|     | Influenced measured variables                  |                  |                                |
|     | -  |                  |                                |

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

|     | Diagno  | stic information | Remedy instructions             |
|-----|---|------------------|---------------------------------|
| No. | Short text  |                  |                                 |
| 444 |   |                  | 1. Check process                |
|     |   |                  | 2. Check current input settings |
|     | Quality   | Good             |                                 |
|     | Quality substatus   | Function check   |                                 |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                                 |
|     | Status signal   | S                |                                 |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning          |                                 |
|     | Influenced measured var   | iables           |                                 |
|     | <ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul> |                  |                                 |

| Diagnostic information |  |                               | Remedy instructions   |  |  |
|------------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| No.                    |  | Short text                    |   |  |  |
| 453                    | Flow override Measured variable status   |                               | Deactivate flow override  | 2  |  |
|                        |  |                               |   |  |  |
|                        | Quality  | Good                          |   | -  |  |
|                        | Quality substatus  | Function check                | ζ.  | -  |  |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0xBC to 0xBF                  |   | -  |  |
|                        | Status signal  | С                             |   | -  |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning                       |   | -  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |                               |   |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temper</li> <li>Empty pipe detection op</li> <li>GSV flow</li> </ul> | flow<br>flow<br>rature (ISEM) | <ul> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off o</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | ption<br>ve<br>ncy 1<br>ncy 2<br>alternative<br>flow | <ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagno  | stic information  | Remedy instructions                   |
|-----|---|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| No. | Short text  |                   |                                       |
| 463 | 51  |                   | 1. Check module/channel configuration |
|     | Measured variable status  |                   | 2. Check I/O module configuration     |
|     | Quality   | Bad               |                                       |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm |                                       |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27      |                                       |
|     | Status signal   | F                 |                                       |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm             |                                       |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |                   |                                       |
|     | <ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul> |                   |                                       |

|     | Diagno                        | ostic information | Remedy instructions    |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| No. |                               | Short text        |                        |
| 482 | FB not Auto/Cas               |                   | Set Block in AUTO mode |
|     | Measured variable status      |                   |                        |
|     | Quality                       | Good              |                        |
|     | Quality substatus             | Ok                |                        |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0x80 to 0x83      | -                      |
|     | Status signal                 | F                 |                        |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Alarm             |                        |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                   | ·                      |
|     | -                             |                   |                        |

|     | Diagnostic in   | iformation  |  | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|---|--|--|
| No. | Sho   | ort text  |  |  |
| 84  | Failure mode simulation   |   | Deactivate simulation                                |  |
|     | Measured variable status  |   |  |  |
|     | Quality I   | Bad   | -  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Function check  | -  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x3C to 0x3F  | -  |  |
|     | Status signal   | С   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm   | -  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternati</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | ption<br>ve<br>ncy 1<br>ncy 2<br>alternative<br>Flow | <ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information   |                |  |  | Remedy instructions |
|-----|--|----------------|--|--|---------------------|
| No. | Short text   |                |  |  |                     |
| 485 | Measured variable simulation   | 1              |  | Deactivate simulation  |                     |
|     | Measured variable status   |                |  |  |                     |
|     | Quality  | Good           |  |  |                     |
|     | Quality substatus  | Function check |  |  |                     |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0xBC to 0xBF   |  |  |                     |
|     | Status signal  | С              |  |  |                     |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning        |  |  |                     |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |                |  |  |                     |
|     | Influenced measured variables• Oscillation amplitude 1• Kinematic viscosity• Oscillation amplitude 2• Low flow cut off o• Signal asymmetry• Mass flow• Carrier mass flow• Oil mass flow• Carrier pipe temperature• Water mass flow• Target corrected volume flow• HBSI• Carrier corrected volume flow• NSV flow• Concentration• NSV flow• Oscillation damping 1• External pressure• Oscillation damping 2• Exciter current 1• Density• Oscillation frequer• Water density• Oscillation frequer• Dynamic viscosity• S&W volume flow• Empty pipe detection option• Reference density• GSV flow• Corrected volume |                | ption<br>ve<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative | <ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |                     |

|     | Diagno  | stic information | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|------------------|-----------------------|
| No. |   | Short text       |                       |
| 486 | Current input 1 to n simul  | ation            | Deactivate simulation |
|     | Measured variable status  |                  |                       |
|     | Quality   | Good             |                       |
|     | Quality substatus   | Function check   |                       |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                       |
|     | Status signal   | С                |                       |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning          |                       |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |                  |                       |
|     | <ul> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> </ul> |                  |                       |

|     | Diagno                           | stic information | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| No. |                                  | Short text       |                       |
| ¥91 | Current output 1 to n simulation |                  | Deactivate simulation |
|     | Measured variable status         |                  |                       |
|     | Quality                          | Good             |                       |
|     | Quality substatus                | Function check   |                       |
|     | Coding (hex)                     | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                       |
|     | Status signal                    | С                |                       |
|     | Diagnostic behavior              | Warning          |                       |
|     | Influenced measured variables    |                  |                       |
|     | -                                |                  |                       |

|          | Diagnos                            | tic information | Remedy instructions                    |
|----------|------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| lo.      | Short text                         |                 |  |
| 92       | Simulation frequency output 1 to n |                 | Deactivate simulation frequency output |
| Qu<br>Qu | Measured variable status           |                 | 1                                      |
|          | Quality                            | Good            | ]                                      |
|          | Quality substatus                  | Function check  | ]                                      |
|          | Coding (hex)                       | 0xBC to 0xBF    | ]                                      |
|          | Status signal                      | С               |  |
|          | Diagnostic behavior                | Warning         |  |
|          | Influenced measured varia          | ables           |  |
|          | Influenced measured variables      |                 |  |

| Diagr                          | nostic information | Remedy instructions                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| Short text                     |                    |                                    |
| Simulation pulse output 1 to n |                    | Deactivate simulation pulse output |
| Measured variable status       |                    |                                    |
| Quality                        | Good               |                                    |
| Quality substatus              | Function check     |                                    |
| Coding (hex)                   | OxBC to OxBF       |                                    |
| Status signal                  | С                  |                                    |
| Diagnostic behavior            | Warning            |                                    |
| Influenced measured variables  |                    |                                    |

|     | Diagnos                         | stic information | Remedy instructions                 |
|-----|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|
| No. |                                 | Short text       |                                     |
| 494 | Switch output simulation 1 to n |                  | Deactivate simulation switch output |
|     | Measured variable status        |                  |                                     |
|     | Quality                         | Good             |                                     |
|     | Quality substatus               | Function check   |                                     |
|     | Coding (hex)                    | 0xBC to 0xBF     |                                     |
|     | Status signal                   | С                |                                     |
|     | Diagnostic behavior             | Warning          |                                     |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |                  |                                     |
|     | -                               |                  |                                     |

|     | Diagno                        | stic information | Remedy instructions   |  |
|-----|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|--|
| No. | o. Short text                 |                  |                       |  |
| 495 | Diagnostic event simulation   |                  | Deactivate simulation |  |
|     | Measured variable status      |                  |                       |  |
|     | Quality                       | Good             |                       |  |
|     | Quality substatus             | Ok               |                       |  |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0x80 to 0x83     |                       |  |
|     | Status signal                 | С                |                       |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning          |                       |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                  |                       |  |
|     | -                             |                  |                       |  |

|     | Diagno                        | ostic information | Remedy instructions                |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------|
| No. |                               | Short text        |                                    |
| 496 | Status input simulation       |                   | Deactivate simulation status input |
|     | Measured variable status      |                   | 1                                  |
|     | Quality                       | Good              |                                    |
|     | Quality substatus             | Function check    |                                    |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | OxBC to OxBF      |                                    |
|     | Status signal                 | С                 |                                    |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning           |                                    |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                   |                                    |
|     | -                             |                   |                                    |

|                          | Diagnostic information | Remedy instructions   |
|--------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|                          | Short text             |                       |
| Simulation block         | output                 | Deactivate simulation |
| Measured variable status |                        |                       |
| Quality                  | Good                   |                       |
| Quality substatus        | s Ok                   |                       |
| Coding (hex)             | 0x80 to 0x83           |                       |
| Status signal            | С                      |                       |
| Diagnostic behav         | ior Warning            |                       |

|     | Diagnostic                                | information    | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|----------------|--|
| No. | S   | hort text      |  |
| 520 | I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid |                | 1. Check I/O hardware configuration  |
|     | Measured variable status                  |                | <ol> <li>Replace wrong I/O module</li> <li>Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot</li> </ol> |
|     | Quality                                   | Bad            |  |
|     | Quality substatus                         | Function check |  |
|     | Coding (hex)                              | 0x3C to 0x3F   |  |
|     | Status signal                             | F              |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior                       | Alarm          |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables             |                |  |
|     | -   |                |  |

|     | Diagnostic   | c information  | Remedy instructions                                      |
|-----|--|----------------|--|
| No. | :  | Short text     |  |
| 528 | Concentration settings faulty Measured variable status   |                | 1. Check concentration settings                          |
|     |  |                | 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature         |
|     | Quality  | Bad            |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Function check |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x3C to 0x3F   |  |
|     | Status signal  | S              |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm          |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |                |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul> |                | <ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |                | Remedy instructions                                      |
|-----|---|----------------|--|
| No. | S   | hort text      |  |
| 529 | Concentration settings faulty   |                | 1. Check concentration settings                          |
|     | Measured variable status  |                | 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature         |
|     | Quality   | Bad            |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Function check |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x3C to 0x3F   |  |
|     | Status signal   | S              |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning        |  |
|     | Influenced measured variable  | es             |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> </ul> |                | <ul><li>Target volume flow</li><li>Volume flow</li></ul> |

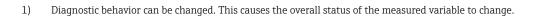
| Diagnostic information |                               |                | Remedy instructions              |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| Io.                    |                               | Short text     |                                  |
| 37                     | Configuration                 |                | 1. Check IP addresses in network |
|                        | Measured variable status      |                | 2. Change IP address             |
|                        | Quality                       | Good           |                                  |
|                        | Quality substatus             | Function check |                                  |
|                        | Coding (hex)                  | 0xBC to 0xBF   |                                  |
|                        | Status signal                 | F              |                                  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning        |                                  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables |                |                                  |
|                        | -                             |                |                                  |

|     | Diagno                        | ostic information | Remedy instructions                 |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| No. |                               | Short text        |                                     |
| 594 | Relay output simulation       |                   | Deactivate simulation switch output |
|     | Measured variable status      |                   | 1                                   |
|     | Quality                       | Good              |                                     |
|     | Quality substatus             | Function check    |                                     |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0xBC to 0xBF      | 1                                   |
|     | Status signal                 | С                 | 1                                   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Warning           |                                     |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                   |                                     |
|     | -                             |                   |                                     |

# 12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

|     | Diagnostic                    | information     | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| No. | S                             | hort text       |                      |
| 803 |                               |                 | 1. Check wiring      |
|     | Measured variable status      |                 | 2. Change I/O module |
|     | Quality                       | Bad             |                      |
|     | Quality substatus             | Process related |                      |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0x28 to 0x2B    |                      |
|     | Status signal                 | F               | -                    |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Alarm           | -                    |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                 |                      |
|     | -                             |                 |                      |

|     | Diagnosti  | c information   | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|--|---|---|
| No. | Short text   |   |   |
| 830 | 9 Sensor temperature too high F  |   | Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing  |
|     | Measured variable status [f  | rom the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |   |
|     | Quality  | Uncertain   |   |
|     | Quality substatus  | Process related   |   |
|     | Coding (hex) 0x78 to 0x7B  |   |   |
|     | Status signal  | S   |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning   |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |   |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume fle</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume fle</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperate</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optie</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | ow NSV flow<br>NSV flow alternat<br>External pressure<br>Exciter current 1<br>Exciter current 2<br>Oscillation freque<br>S&W volume flow<br>Reference density | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |



|     | Diagnostic information   |   | Remedy instructions  |  |
|-----|--|---|--|--|
| No. | Short text   |   |  |  |
| 831 | Sensor temperature too low   |   | Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing   |  |
|     | Measured variable status [fro  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>   |  |  |
|     | Quality  | Uncertain   |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Process related   |  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x78 to 0x7B  |  |  |
|     | Status signal  | S   |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning   |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow altern<br>External pressu<br>Exciter current<br>Exciter current<br>Oscillation freq<br>S&W volume flo<br>Reference densi | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>ency 1</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |  |

| Diagnostic information |   | oformation  | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| о.                     | She   | ort text  |   |
| 32                     | Electronic temperature too high   |   | Reduce ambient temperature  |
|                        | Measured variable status [from  | m the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |   |
|                        | Quality   | Bad   |   |
|                        | Quality substatus   | Process related   |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | 0x28 to 0x2B  |   |
|                        | Status signal   | S   |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning   |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   | 3   |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   | ormation  | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text   |   |
| 333                    | Electronic temperature too low  |   | Increase ambient temperature  |
|                        | Measured variable status [from  | the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |   |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus Pr  | rocess related  |   |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x28 to 0x2B   |   |
|                        | Status signal S   |   |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior W   | Varning   |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume fi</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|---|---|--|
| No. | S   | Short text  |  |
| 834 | Process temperature too high  |   | Reduce process temperature   |
|     | Measured variable status [fr  | rom the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |  |
|     | Quality   | Uncertain   |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Process related   |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x78 to 0x7B  |  |
|     | Status signal   | S   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variab  | les   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flo</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flo</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow alter<br>External press<br>Exciter curren<br>Exciter curren<br>Oscillation fre<br>Oscillation fre<br>S&W volume f<br>Reference den | off optionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1OwFrequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosity1Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity2quency 1Statusquency 2Volume flowOil volume flowSityWater volume flowWater cutme flow |

|     | Diagnostic information   |  | <b>Remedy instructions</b>   |
|-----|--|--|--|
| No. | S  | hort text  |  |
| 835 | Process temperature too low  |  | Increase process temperature   |
|     | Measured variable status [fro  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |  |
|     | Quality  | Uncertain  |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Process related  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x78 to 0x7B   |  |
|     | Status signal  | S  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow altern<br>External press<br>Exciter current<br>Exciter current<br>Oscillation freq<br>S&W volume fl<br>Reference dens | f option Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Frequency 1 Status Frequency 2 Volume flow W V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V |

|     | Diagnostic   | information  | Remedy instruction  | ons  |
|-----|--|--|---|--|
| No. | s  | bhort text   |   |  |
| 842 | Process limit  |  | Low flow cut off active!  |  |
|     | Measured variable status [fr   | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  | 1. Check low flow cut off configuration   |  |
|     | Quality  | Uncertain  |   |  |
|     | Quality substatus  | Process related  |   |  |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x78 to 0x7B   |   |  |
|     | Status signal  | S  |   |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning  |   |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flot</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flot</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | w NSV flow<br>NSV flow alte<br>External press<br>Exciter currer<br>Exciter currer<br>Oscillation fre<br>S&W volume<br>Ire (ISEM) Reference der | ff optionOscillation dampi<br>Oscillation dampi<br>Frequency flucture<br>Target mass flow<br>Carrier volume flucture<br>Target volume flucture<br>Target volume flucture<br>Target volume flucture<br>Temp. compensar<br>Temp. compensar<br>Temperature<br>Status<br>vuency 2<br>ow<br>ity<br>uternative<br>ty alternative<br>me flow00 </td <td>ing fluctuation 1<br/>ing fluctuation 2<br/>ation 1<br/>ation 2<br/>ow<br>ow<br>ted dynamic viscosity<br>ted kinematic viscosity</br></br></br></td> | ing fluctuation 1<br>ing fluctuation 2<br>ation 1<br>ation 2<br>ow<br> |

|     | Diagnostic  | information  | <b>Remedy instructions</b>   |
|-----|---|--|--|
| No. | . Short text  |  |  |
| 862 | Partly filled pipe  |  | 1. Check for gas in process  |
|     | Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)  |  | 2. Adjust detection limits   |
|     | Quality   | Bad  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Process related  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x28 to 0x2B   |  |
|     | Status signal   | S  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Empty pipe detection optio</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off option</li> </ul> | w • Water mass flow<br>• HBSI<br>• NSV flow<br>• NSV flow alternativ<br>• External pressure<br>• S&W volume flow | Status     Status     Volume flow     Oil volume flow     Water volume flow     Water cut e flow |

| Diagnostic information |   | formation   | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|---|---|
| No.                    | Shor  | rt text   |   |
| 882                    | Input signal  |   | 1. Check input configuration  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |   | 2. Check external device or process conditions  |
|                        | Quality Ba  | ad  |   |
|                        | Quality substatus M   | laintenance alarm   |   |
|                        | Coding (hex) 02   | x24 to 0x27   |   |
|                        | Status signal F   |   |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | larm  |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Measured values 1</li> <li>Measured values 2</li> <li>Measured values 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternativ</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternativ</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequention</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 1</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   |   | Remedy instructions                               |  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|--|
| No.                    | Sho   | ort text  |   |  |
| 910                    | Tubes not oscillating   |   | 1. Check electronic                               |  |
|                        | Measured variable status  |   | 2. Inspect sensor                                 |  |
|                        | Quality B   | Bad   |   |  |
|                        | Quality substatus N   | Maintenance alarm   |   |  |
|                        | Coding (hex) 0  | 0x24 to 0x27  |   |  |
|                        | Status signal F   | 7   |   |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior A   | Alarm   |   |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |   |   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off op</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>(ISEM)</li> <li>Reference density a</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> | ption<br>ze<br>cy 1<br>cy 2<br>alternative<br>low | <ul> <li>Water corrected volume flow</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |   | information                   | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------|---|
| No.                    | S   | hort text                     |   |
| 912                    | Medium inhomogeneous  |                               | 1. Check process cond.  |
|                        | Measured variable status [fr  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup> | 2. Increase system pressure   |
|                        | Quality   | Uncertain                     |   |
|                        | Quality substatus   | Process related               |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | 0x78 to 0x7B                  |   |
|                        | Status signal   | S                             |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning                       |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |                               |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Oscillation frequer</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> </ul> |                               | ptionOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2Frequency fluctuation 1Frequency fluctuation 2Target mass flowCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTemp. compensated dynamic viscosityTemp. compensated kinematic viscosityTemperaturecy 1Statuscy 2Volume flowOil volume flowWater volume flowWater cut |

| Diagnostic information |   | formation  | Remedy instructions  |
|------------------------|---|--|--|
| No.                    | Sho   | ort text   |  |
| 913                    | Medium unsuitable   |  | 1. Check process conditions  |
|                        | Measured variable status [from  | n the factory] <sup>1)</sup>   | 2. Check electronic modules or sensor  |
|                        | Quality U   | Jncertain  | -  |
|                        | Quality substatus F   | Process related  | -  |
|                        | Coding (hex)  | Dx78 to Ox7B   | -  |
|                        | Status signal S   | 3  |  |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior V   | Warning  |  |
|                        | Influenced measured variables   |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> <li>Empty pipe detection option</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Kinematic viscosi</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternation and the second seco</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Notatus</li> <li>Notatus</li> <li>Notatus</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

|     | Diagnost  | ic information    | Remedy instructions  |  |
|-----|---|-------------------|--|--|
| No. |   | Short text        |  |  |
| 941 | API temperature out of specification  |                   | 1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group |  |
|     | Measured variable status  |                   | 2. Check API related parameters                                |  |
|     | Quality   | Bad               |  |  |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm | -  |  |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27      |  |  |
|     | Status signal   | S                 |  |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Alarm             |  |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |                   |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>MSV flow</li> <li>MSV flow alternati</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> |                   | <ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul>    |  |

|     | Diagnostic information        |                   | Remedy instructions  |
|-----|-------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| No. | s                             | hort text         |  |
| 942 |                               |                   | 1. Check process density with selected API commodity group |
|     | Measured variable status      |                   | 2. Check API related parameters                            |
|     | Quality                       | Bad               |  |
|     | Quality substatus             | Maintenance alarm |  |
|     | Coding (hex)                  | 0x24 to 0x27      |  |
|     | Status signal                 | S                 |  |
|     | Diagnostic behavior           | Alarm             |  |
|     | Influenced measured variables |                   |  |
|     | Mass flow                     |                   |  |

|     | Diagnostic information   |  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|--|--|---|
| No. | No. Short text   |  |   |
| 943 | API pressure out of specification  | n  | 1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group |
|     | Measured variable status   |  | 2. Check API related parameters                             |
|     | Quality  | Bad  |   |
|     | Quality substatus  | Maintenance alarm  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)   | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |
|     | Status signal  | S  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior  | Alarm  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables  |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>GSV flow</li> <li>GSV flow alternative</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Oil mass flow</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Water mass flow</li> <li>NSV flow</li> <li>NSV flow alternative</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow</li> <li>Reference density and the second sec</li></ul> | <ul><li>Oil volume flow</li><li>Water volume flow</li></ul> |

|     | Diagnostic information  |  | Remedy instructions   |
|-----|---|--|---|
| No. | Short text  |  |   |
| 944 | Monitoring failed   |  | Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring   |
|     | Measured variable status [fr  | om the factory] <sup>1)</sup>  |   |
|     | Quality   | Bad  |   |
|     | Quality substatus   | Maintenance alarm  |   |
|     | Coding (hex)  | 0x24 to 0x27   |   |
|     | Status signal   | S  |   |
|     | Diagnostic behavior   | Warning  |   |
|     | Influenced measured variables   |  |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 2</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping 2</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Empty pipe detect</li> <li>Kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Low flow cut off of</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>HBSI</li> <li>External pressure</li> <li>Exciter current 1</li> <li>Exciter current 2</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Oscillation frequen</li> <li>Reference density</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> </ul> |

| Diagnostic information |  | information     | Remedy instructions   |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|---|
| No.                    | S  | hort text       |   |
| 948                    | Oscillation damping too high   |                 | Check process conditions  |
|                        | Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)   |                 |   |
|                        | Quality  | Uncertain       |   |
|                        | Quality substatus  | Process related |   |
|                        | Coding (hex)   | 0x78 to 0x7B    |   |
|                        | Status signal  | S               |   |
|                        | Diagnostic behavior  | Warning         |   |
|                        | Influenced measured variables  |                 |   |
|                        | <ul> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier mass flow</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow</li> <li>Concentration</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Oil density</li> <li>Oscillation frequent</li> <li>Water density</li> <li>Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)</li> <li>GSV flow</li> </ul> |                 | <ul> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 2</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 2</li> <li>Target mass flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Cy 2</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Oil volume flow</li> <li>Water volume flow</li> <li>Uternative</li> <li>Water cut</li> </ul> |

## 12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \cong 158$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 159$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   <sup>™</sup> 160
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 160$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 215$ .

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

| 역 Diagnostics |                             |   |         |
|---------------|-----------------------------|---|---------|
|               | Actual diagnostics          |   | → 🖺 215 |
|               | Previous diagnostics        | ] | → 🖺 215 |
|               | Operating time from restart |   | → 🗎 215 |
|               | Operating time              |   | → 🗎 215 |

#### Parameter overview with brief description

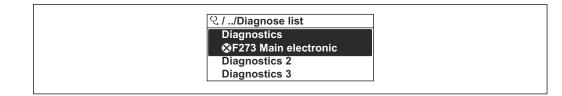
| Parameter                   | Prerequisite                                 | Description  | User interface   |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Actual diagnostics          | A diagnostic event has occurred.             | Shows the current occured diagnostic<br>event along with its diagnostic<br>information.  | Symbol for diagnostic<br>behavior, diagnostic code<br>and short message. |
|                             |  | If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.                   |  |
| Previous diagnostics        | Two diagnostic events have already occurred. | Shows the diagnostic event that<br>occurred prior to the current diagnostic<br>event along with its diagnostic<br>information. | Symbol for diagnostic<br>behavior, diagnostic code<br>and short message. |
| Operating time from restart | -  | Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.   | Days (d), hours (h),<br>minutes (m) and seconds<br>(s)                   |
| Operating time              | -  | Indicates how long the device has been in operation.   | Days (d), hours (h),<br>minutes (m) and seconds<br>(s)                   |

### 12.9 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list



■ 30 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \cong 158$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 159$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 

   <sup>1</sup>
   160

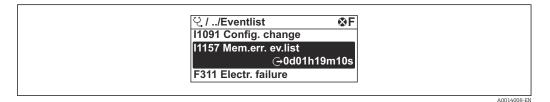
### 12.10 Event logbook

### 12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



<sup>■ 31</sup> Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \square 164$
- Information events  $\rightarrow \cong 217$

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - $\overline{\mathfrak{O}}$ : Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square 158$
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \cong 159$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 

   <sup>™</sup>
   160
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \implies 160$

For filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \cong 217$ 

## 12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

## 12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

| Info number | Info name                              |
|-------------|--|
| I1000       | (Device ok)                            |
| I1079       | Sensor changed                         |
| 11089       | Power on                               |
| 11090       | Configuration reset                    |
| I1091       | Configuration changed                  |
| 11092       | HistoROM backup deleted                |
| I1111       | Density adjust failure                 |
| I1137       | Electronic changed                     |
| I1151       | History reset                          |
| I1155       | Reset electronic temperature           |
| I1156       | Memory error trend                     |
| I1157       | Memory error event list                |
| I1184       | Display connected                      |
| 11209       | Density adjustment ok                  |
| I1221       | Zero point adjust failure              |
| I1222       | Zero point adjustment ok               |
| 11256       | Display: access status changed         |
| I1278       | I/O module reset detected              |
| I1335       | Firmware changed                       |
| I1361       | Web server: login failed               |
| I1397       | Fieldbus: access status changed        |
| 11398       | CDI: access status changed             |
| I1444       | Device verification passed             |
| I1445       | Device verification failed             |
| I1447       | Record application reference data      |
| I1448       | Application reference data recorded    |
| I1449       | Recording application ref. data failed |
| I1450       | Monitoring off                         |

| Info number | Info name                                |
|-------------|--|
| I1451       | Monitoring on                            |
| I1457       | Measured error verification failed       |
| I1459       | I/O module verification failed           |
| I1460       | HBSI verification failed                 |
| I1461       | Sensor verification failed               |
| I1462       | Sensor electronic module verific. failed |
| I1512       | Download started                         |
| I1513       | Download finished                        |
| I1514       | Upload started                           |
| I1515       | Upload finished                          |
| I1618       | I/O module 2 replaced                    |
| I1619       | I/O module 3 replaced                    |
| I1621       | I/O module 4 replaced                    |
| I1622       | Calibration changed                      |
| I1624       | Reset all totalizers                     |
| I1625       | Write protection activated               |
| I1626       | Write protection deactivated             |
| I1627       | Web server: login successful             |
| I1628       | Display: login successful                |
| I1629       | CDI: login successful                    |
| I1631       | Web server access changed                |
| I1632       | Display: login failed                    |
| I1633       | CDI: login failed                        |
| I1634       | Reset to factory settings                |
| I1635       | Reset to delivery settings               |
| I1636       | Fieldbus address reset                   |
| I1639       | Max. switch cycles number reached        |
| I1649       | Hardware write protection activated      |
| I1650       | Hardware write protection deactivated    |
| I1712       | New flash file received                  |
| I1725       | Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed  |
| I1726       | Configuration backup failed              |

# 12.11 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 134$ ).

## 12.11.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

| Options              | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Cancel               | No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.  |
| To delivery settings | Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset<br>to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting. |

| Options              | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Restart device       | The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.   |
| Restore S-DAT backup | Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition. |

# 12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

| ► Device inf | formation                     |         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------|
|              | Device tag                    | → 🖺 219 |
|              | Serial number                 | → 🗎 219 |
|              | Firmware version              | → 🗎 220 |
|              | Device name                   |         |
|              | Order code                    | → 🗎 220 |
|              | Extended order code 1         | → 🗎 220 |
|              | Extended order code 2         | → 🗎 220 |
|              | Extended order code 3         | → 🗎 220 |
|              | ENP version                   | → 🗎 220 |
|              | PROFIBUS ident number         | → 🗎 220 |
|              | Status PROFIBUS Master Config | → 🗎 220 |

### Parameter overview with brief description

| Parameter     | Description                                      | User interface   | Factory setting |
|---------------|--|--|-----------------|
| Device tag    | Shows name of measuring point.                   | Max. 32 characters, such as<br>letters, numbers or special<br>characters (e.g. @, %, /). | Promass 300 DP  |
| Serial number | Shows the serial number of the measuring device. | Max. 11-digit character string<br>comprising letters and<br>numbers.                     | -               |

| Parameter                     | Description   | User interface  | Factory setting |
|-------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| Firmware version              | Shows the device firmware version installed.  | Character string in the format xx.yy.zz   | -               |
| Order code                    | Shows the device order code.<br>The order code can be found on the<br>nameplate of the sensor and<br>transmitter in the "Order code" field.                                       | Character string composed of<br>letters, numbers and certain<br>punctuation marks (e.g. /). | -               |
| Device name                   |   | Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.  | -               |
| Extended order code 1         | Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.             | Character string  | -               |
| Extended order code 2         | Shows the 2nd part of the extended order<br>code. The extended order code can also be<br>found on the nameplate of the sensor<br>and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd."<br>field. | Character string  | -               |
| Extended order code 3         | Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.            | Character string  | -               |
| ENP version                   | Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).  | Character string  | -               |
| PROFIBUS ident number         | Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.  | 0 to FFFF   | 0x156D          |
| Status PROFIBUS Master Config | Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.   | <ul><li>Active</li><li>Not active</li></ul>   | -               |

| Release<br>date | Firmware<br>version | Order code<br>for<br>"Firmware<br>version" | Firmware<br>Changes | Documentation<br>type     | Documentation        |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|
| 06.2018         | 01.00.zz            | Option <b>75</b>                           | Original firmware   | Operating<br>Instructions | BA01857D/06/EN/01.18 |

# 12.13 Firmware history

🛐 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.



The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$ Downloads
- Specify the following details:
  - Product root: e.g. 8A3B
    - The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
  - Text search: Manufacturer's information
  - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

## 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

## 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

## 13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow$  🗎 226

# 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

## 14.1 General notes

## 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

## 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ► Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ 
   <sup>(→)</sup> 219) in the Device information submenu.

## 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:

https://www.endress.com/support/return-material

- → Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

# 14.5 Disposal

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

## 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

## **WARNING**

### Danger to persons from process conditions!

- Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

## 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

## **WARNING**

### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

## 15.1.1 For the transmitter

| Accessories                                      | Description   |
|--|---|
| Proline 300 transmitter                          | Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following<br>specifications:<br>• Approvals<br>• Output<br>• Input<br>• Display/operation<br>• Housing<br>• Software<br>• Order code: 8X3BXX<br>• Installation Instructions EA01200D   |
| Remote display and<br>operating module<br>DKX001 | <ul> <li>If ordered directly with the measuring device:<br/>Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated;<br/>10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control"</li> <li>If ordered separately: <ul> <li>Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display"</li> <li>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> </li> <li>If ordered subsequently:<br/>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> <li>If ordered subsequently:<br/>DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001</li> </ul> Mounting bracket for DKX001 <ul> <li>If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2"</li> <li>If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960</li> </ul> Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002 If wrther information on display and operating module DKX001 ⇒ 249. |
| External WLAN antenna                            | Special Documentation SD01763D  |
|  | <ul> <li>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</li> <li>Internal WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → </li> <li>Order number: 71351317</li> <li>Installation Instructions EA01238D</li> </ul>   |
| Weather protection cover                         | Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.     Order number: 71343505     Installation Instructions EA01160D   |

| Accessories    | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Heating jacket | Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor<br>and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids. |
|                | If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.  |
|                | <ul> <li>If ordered together with the measuring device:</li> </ul>   |
|                | Order code for "Accessory enclosed"  |
|                | <ul> <li>Option RB "Heating jacket, G 1/2" female thread"</li> </ul>   |
|                | <ul> <li>Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" female thread"</li> </ul>   |
|                | <ul> <li>If ordered subsequently:</li> </ul>   |
|                | Use the order code with the product root DK8003.   |
|                | Special Documentation SD02173D   |
| Sensor holder  | For wall, tabletop and pipe mounting.  |
|                | Order number: 71392563   |

## 15.1.2 For the sensor

# 15.2 Service-specific accessories

| Accessories | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| Applicator  | <ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</li> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: <ul> <li>e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Applicator is available:</li> </ul> |
|             | Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator   |
| Netilion    | lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge<br>With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your<br>plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance<br>collaboration.<br>Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser<br>offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract<br>insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to<br>increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a<br>more profitable plant.<br>www.netilion.endress.com                             |
| FieldCare   | FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser.<br>It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage<br>them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of<br>checking their status and condition.<br>Querating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S  |
| DeviceCare  | Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  |

# 15.3 System components

| Accessories                         | Description   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Memograph M graphic<br>data manager | The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick. |  |
|                                     | <ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>   |  |
| Cerabar M                           | The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.   |  |
|                                     | <ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>   |  |
| Cerabar S                           | The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.   |  |
|                                     | <ul> <li>Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>   |  |
| iTEMP                               | The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.  |  |
|                                     | Fields of Activity" document FA00006T   |  |

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

| Measuring principle | Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle                                     |
|---------------------|---|
| Measuring system    | The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.  |
|                     | The device is available as a compact version:<br>The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit. |
|                     | For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $ ightarrow 	extsf{B} 	extsf{14}$      |

#### Input 16.3

| Measured variable | Direct measured variables   |
|-------------------|---|
|                   | <ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Density</li><li>Temperature</li></ul>                       |
|                   | Calculated measured variables   |
|                   | <ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Reference density</li></ul> |
| Measuring range   | Measuring range for liquids   |

### Measuring range

### Measuring range for liquids

| DN   |                              | Measuring range full scal | e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$ |
|------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| [mm] | [in]                         | [kg/h]                    | [lb/min]  |
| 1    | 1/ <sub>24</sub>             | 0 to 20                   | 0 to 0.735  |
| 2    | <sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> | 0 to 100                  | 0 to 3.675  |
| 4    | 1/8                          | 0 to 450                  | 0 to 16.54  |

#### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

 $\dot{m}_{max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$ 

| m <sub>max(G)</sub> | Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]                     |
|---------------------|---|
| ρ <sub>G</sub>      | Gas density in [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] at operating conditions |
| C <sub>G</sub>      | Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]                                  |
| d <sub>i</sub>      | Measuring tube internal diameter [m]                        |
| π                   | Pi  |
| n = 1               | Number of measuring tubes                                   |
| m = 2               | For all gases except pure H2 and He gas                     |
| m = 3               | For pure H2 and He gas                                      |

#### Recommended measuring range

Flow limit  $\rightarrow \square 244$ •

Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

#### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

Yarious pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🗎 227

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\rightarrow \cong 230$ .

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFIBUS DP.

#### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

| Current input            | 0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Current span             | <ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul> |
| Resolution               | 1 μΑ  |
| Voltage drop             | Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)                        |
| Maximum input voltage    | ≤ 30 V (passive)  |
| Open-circuit voltage     | < 28.8 V (active)   |
| Possible input variables | <ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>          |

#### Status input

| Maximum input values | <ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>                                |
|----------------------|--|
| Response time        | Configurable: 5 to 200 ms  |
| Input signal level   | <ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>  |
| Assignable functions | <ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul> |

# 16.4 Output

## Output signal

### PROFIBUS DP

| Signal encoding      | NRZ code                                      |
|----------------------|---|
| Data transfer        | 9.6 kBaud12 MBaud                             |
| Terminating resistor | Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches |

## Current output 4 to 20 mA

| Signal mode                      | Can be set to:<br>• Active<br>• Passive  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Current range                    | Can be set to:<br>4 to 20 mA NAMUR<br>4 to 20 mA US<br>4 to 20 mA<br>0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)<br>Fixed current   |
| Maximum output values            | 22.5 mA  |
| Open-circuit voltage             | DC 28.8 V (active)   |
| Maximum input voltage            | DC 30 V (passive)  |
| Load                             | 0 to 700 Ω   |
| Resolution                       | 0.38 μΑ  |
| Damping                          | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s   |
| Assignable measured<br>variables | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul> |

## Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

| Order code            | "Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022):<br>Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive |
|-----------------------|--|
| Signal mode           | Passive  |
| Current range         | Can be set to:<br>• 4 to 20 mA NAMUR<br>• 4 to 20 mA US<br>• 4 to 20 mA<br>• Fixed current           |
| Maximum output values | 22.5 mA  |
| Maximum input voltage | DC 30 V  |
| Load                  | 0 to 700 Ω   |
| Resolution            | 0.38 μΑ  |

| Damping                          | Configurable: 0 to 999 s   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Assignable measured<br>variables | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul> |

## Pulse/frequency/switch output

| Function                         | Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output                                       |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Version                          | Open collector   |
|                                  | Can be set to:   |
|                                  | <ul> <li>Active</li> </ul>   |
|                                  | Passive  |
|                                  | Passive NAMUR  |
|                                  | Ex-i, passive  |
| Maximum input values             | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)  |
| Open-circuit voltage             | DC 28.8 V (active)   |
| Voltage drop                     | For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V  |
| Pulse output                     |  |
| Maximum input values             | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)  |
| Maximum output current           | 22.5 mA (active)   |
| Open-circuit voltage             | DC 28.8 V (active)   |
| Pulse width                      | Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms   |
| Maximum pulse rate               | 10 000 Impulse/s   |
| Pulse value                      | Configurable   |
| Assignable measured<br>variables | <ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>                |
|                                  |  |
|                                  | The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages. |
| Frequency output                 |  |
| Maximum input values             | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)  |
| Maximum output current           | 22.5 mA (active)   |
| Open-circuit voltage             | DC 28.8 V (active)   |
| Output frequency                 | Configurable: end value frequency 2 to $10000 \text{ Hz}(f_{\text{max}} = 12500 \text{ Hz})$ |
| Damping                          | Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s   |
| Pulse/pause ratio                | 1:1  |

| Assignable measured<br>variables | <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Switch output                    |  |
| Maximum input values             | DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)  |
| Open-circuit voltage             | DC 28.8 V (active)   |
| Switching behavior               | Binary, conductive or non-conductive   |
| Switching delay                  | Configurable: 0 to 100 s   |
| Number of switching cycles       | Unlimited  |
| Assignable functions             | <ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul> |

## Relay output

| Function           | Switch output   |
|--------------------|---|
| Version            | Relay output, galvanically isolated   |
| Switching behavior | Can be set to:<br>• NO (normally open), factory setting<br>• NC (normally closed) |

| Maximum switching capacity (passive) | <ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Assignable functions                 | <ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul> |

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### **PROFIBUS DP**

| Status and alarm | Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 |
|------------------|---|
| messages         |   |

### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

| Failure mode       Choose from:         • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43         • 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US         • Min. value: 3.59 mA         • Max. value: 22.5 mA         • Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA         • Actual value         • Last valid value |
|--|
|--|

#### 0 to 20 mA

| Failure mode | Choose from:  |
|--------------|---|
|              | <ul> <li>Maximum alarm: 22 mA</li> </ul>                  |
|              | <ul> <li>Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul> |

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

| Pulse output     |   |
|------------------|---|
| Fault mode       | Choose from:<br>• Actual value<br>• No pulses   |
| Frequency output |   |
| Fault mode       | Choose from:<br>• Actual value<br>• 0 Hz<br>• Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz |
| Switch output    |   |
| Fault mode       | Choose from:<br>• Current status<br>• Open<br>• Closed                                |

#### **Relay output**

| Failure mode | Choose from:                       |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
|              | <ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul> |
|              | <ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>           |
|              | <ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>         |

## Local display

| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |  |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Backlight          | Red lighting indicates a device error.          |  |



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

#### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication:
- PROFIBUS DP Via service interface
- CDI-RJ45 service interface
- WLAN interface

| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
|--------------------|---|
|--------------------|---|

### Web browser

| Plain text display | With information on cause and remedial measures |
|--------------------|---|
|--------------------|---|

### Light emitting diodes (LED)

| Status information | Status indicated by various light emitting diodes   |
|--------------------|---|
|                    | <ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> </ul> |
|                    | Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square$ 155  |

| Low flow cut off       | The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Galvanic isolation     | The outputs are galvanically isolated:<br><ul> <li>from the power supply</li> <li>from one another</li> <li>from the potential equalization (PE) terminal</li> </ul> |  |
| protocol-specific data | Manufacturer ID  | 0x11   |
|                        | Ident number   | 0x156F   |
|                        | Profile version  | 3.02   |
|                        | Device description files (GSD,<br>DTM, DD)   | Information and files under:<br>• https://www.endress.com/download<br>On the device product page: PRODUCTS → Product Finder → Links<br>• https://www.profibus.com  |
|                        | Supported functions  | <ul> <li>Identification &amp; Maintenance<br/>Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and<br/>nameplate</li> <li>PROFIBUS upload/download<br/>Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS<br/>upload/download</li> <li>Condensed status<br/>Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing<br/>diagnostic messages that occur</li> </ul> |
|                        | Configuration of the device address  | <ul><li>DIP switches on the I/O electronics module</li><li>Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare)</li></ul>  |
|                        | Compatibility with earlier model   | If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.  |
|                        |  | Previous model:<br>Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP<br>• ID No.: 1529 (hex)<br>• Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsd<br>• Standard GSD file: EH3_1529.gsd  |
|                        | System integration   | Information regarding system integration .  Cyclic data transmission Block model Description of the modules  |

#### Power supply 16.5

Terminal assignment → 🗎 35

| Order code<br>"Power supply" | Terminal voltage |         | Frequency range |
|------------------------------|------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Option <b>D</b>              | DC 24 V          | ±20%    | -               |
| Option <b>E</b>              | AC 100 to 240 V  | -15+10% | 50/60 Hz        |
| Option I                     | DC 24 V          | ±20%    | -               |
|                              | AC 100 to 240 V  | -15+10% | 50/60 Hz        |

Power consumption

Supply voltage

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

|                                   | switch-on current   | Max. 36 A (<5 ms) a | as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21                   |
|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| Current consumption               | Transmitter   |                     |   |
|                                   | <ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (110 V)</li> </ul>   |                     | <i>I</i> , 50/60 Hz)                                |
| Power supply failure              | <ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>                     |                     |   |
| Overcurrent protection<br>element | <ul> <li>The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.</li> <li>The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.</li> <li>Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.</li> </ul> |                     |   |
| Electrical connection             | → 🖺 36  |                     |   |
| Potential equalization            | → 🖺 40  |                     |   |
| Terminals                         | Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 $mm^2$ (24 to 12 AWG).  |                     |   |
| Cable entries                     | <ul> <li>Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)</li> <li>Thread for cable entry: <ul> <li>NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul> </li> <li>Device plug for digital communication: M12</li> </ul>                  |                     |   |
| Cable specification               | → 🗎 32  |                     |   |
| Overvoltage protection            | Mains voltage fluctuations  | 5                   | → 🗎 236   |
|                                   | Overvoltage category II Overvoltage category II   |                     |   |
|                                   | Overvoltage category  |                     | o rei ronage category n                             |
|                                   | Short-term, temporary over  | ervoltage           | Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s |

# **16.6** Performance characteristics

| Reference operating | <ul> <li>Error limits based on ISO 11631</li> </ul>                                      |
|---------------------|--|
| conditions          | <ul> <li>Water</li> </ul>  |
|                     | ■ +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)   |
|                     | <ul> <li>2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)</li> </ul>  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Data as indicated in the calibration protocol</li> </ul>                        |
|                     | <ul> <li>Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025</li> </ul> |
|                     | To obtain measured errors, use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 226$        |

Maximum measurement o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature error

## Base accuracy

Provide the set of th

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.10 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

| Under reference conditions | Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup> | Wide-range<br>Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup> |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| [g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]       | [g/cm³]                                    | [g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]                                 |
| ±0.0005                    | ±0.001                                     | ±0.002   |

 For devices with the order code "Measuring tube material, wetted surface", option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished", the standard density calibration ±0.002 g/cm<sup>3</sup>

2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, +5 to +80 °C (+41 to +176 °F)

3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

#### Temperature

±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

### Zero point stability

Standard version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, HA, SA

| DN   |                              | Zero point stability |          |  |
|------|------------------------------|----------------------|----------|--|
| [mm] | [in]                         | [kg/h]               | [lb/min] |  |
| 1    | 1/24                         | 0.0005               | 0.000018 |  |
| 2    | <sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> | 0.0025               | 0.00009  |  |
| 4    | 1/8                          | 0.0100               | 0.00036  |  |

High-pressure version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB

| DN   |                              | Zero point stability |           |  |
|------|------------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--|
| [mm] | [in]                         | [kg/h]               | [lb/min]  |  |
| 1    | 1/24                         | 0.0008               | 0.0000288 |  |
| 2    | <sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub> | 0.0040               | 0.000144  |  |
| 4    | 1/8                          | 0.0160               | 0.000576  |  |

#### **Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

#### SI units

| DN   | 1:1    | 1:10   | 1:20   | 1:50   | 1:100  | 1:500  |
|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| [mm] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] | [kg/h] |
| 1    | 20     | 2      | 1      | 0.4    | 0.2    | 0.04   |
| 2    | 100    | 10     | 5      | 2      | 1      | 0.2    |
| 4    | 450    | 45     | 22.5   | 9      | 4.5    | 0.9    |

### US units

| DN     | 1:1      | 1:10     | 1:20     | 1:50     | 1:100    | 1:500    |
|--------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| [inch] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] | [lb/min] |
| 1/24   | 0.735    | 0.074    | 0.037    | 0.015    | 0.007    | 0.001    |
| 1/12   | 3.675    | 0.368    | 0.184    | 0.074    | 0.037    | 0.007    |
| 1⁄8    | 16.54    | 1.654    | 0.827    | 0.331    | 0.165    | 0.033    |

#### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

| Accuracy | ±5 μA |
|----------|-------|
|          |       |

*Pulse/frequency output* 

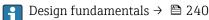
o.r. = of reading

| Accuracy | Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range) |
|----------|---|
|----------|---|

Repeatability

### o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

#### **Base repeatability**



Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)  $\pm 0.05 \%$  o.r. Mass flow (gases)  $\pm 0.15 \%$  o.r. Density (liquids)  $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$ Temperature  $\pm 0.25 \degree C \pm 0.0025 \cdot T \degree C (\pm 0.45 \degree F \pm 0.0015 \cdot (T-32) \degree F)$ 

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

| Influence of ambient<br>temperature | Ĩ   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| temperature                         | Temperature coefficient   | Мах. 1 µА/°С   |
|                                     | Pulse/frequency outpu   | ıt   |
|                                     | Temperature coefficient   | No additional effect. Included in accuracy.  |
| Influence of medium<br>temperature  | Mass flow<br>o.f.s. = of full scale valu  | e  |
|                                     |   | etween the temperature during zero adjustment and the process<br>onal measurement error of the sensors is typically<br>0001 % o. f.s./°F).   |
|                                     | The influence is reduced  | d when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.  |
|                                     | temperature, the measu<br>±0.00005 g/cm³/°C (±0   | etween the density calibration temperature and the process<br>arement error of the sensors is typically<br>0.000025 g/cm <sup>3</sup> /°F). Field density adjustment is possible.<br><b>Decification (special density calibration)</b> |
|                                     |   | are is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \cong 238$ ) the measurement error is  |
|                                     | [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ]<br>10<br>8<br>6<br>4<br>2<br>0<br>-5<br>-80  | 0 0 50 100 150 200 <sup>[°C]</sup><br>-40 0 40 80 120 160 200 240 280 320 360 400 <sup>[°F]</sup>  |
|                                     | <ol> <li>Field density adjustment</li> <li>Special density calibratic</li> </ol>  | , for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)<br>n  |
| Influence of medium pressure        | A difference between th accuracy.   | ne calibration pressure and process pressure does not affect   |
| Influence of process density        | <ul> <li>the measurement error</li> <li>±0.6% for nominal di</li> <li>±1.4% for nominal di</li> <li>±2.0% for nominal di</li> </ul> | ameter DN 2 (1⁄12 in)<br>ameter DN 1 (1⁄12 in) and for devices with order code for "Measuring<br>surface:", option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished"   |
| <br>Design fundamentals             | o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. =   | of full scale value  |

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

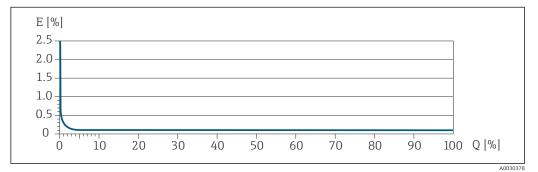
| Calculation of the maximum measured | l error as a function of the flow rate |
|-------------------------------------|--|
|-------------------------------------|--|

| Flow rate   | Maximum measured error in % o.r.                          |
|---|---|
| $\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ | ± BaseAccu  |
| A0021332  |   |
| < ZeroPoint<br>BaseAccu · 100                             | $\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ |
| A0021333  | A0021334  |

#### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

| Flow rate   | Maximum repeatability in % o.r.   |
|---|---|
| $\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ | ± BaseRepeat  |
| A0021335  | A0021340  |
| $< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$    | $\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ |
| A0021336  | A0021337  |

### Example of maximum measurement error



*E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)* 

*Q* Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

# 16.7 Mounting

| Mounting requirements        | → 🖹 21  |
|------------------------------|---|
|                              | 16.8 Environment  |
| Ambient temperature<br>range | → 🗎 23  |
|                              | Temperature tables  |
|                              | Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.  |
|                              | For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device. |

| Storage temperature  |   |
|----------------------|---|
| Climate class        | DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)   |
| Relative humidity    | The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.  |
| Operating height     | <ul> <li>According to EN 61010-1</li> <li>≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)</li> <li>&gt; 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)</li> </ul>  |
| Degree of protection | Transmitter   |
|                      | <ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul> |
|                      | Optional  |
|                      | Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69"   |
|                      | External WLAN antenna   |
|                      | IP67  |
| Shock and vibration  | Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6  |
| resistance           | <ul> <li>2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak</li> <li>8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak</li> </ul>   |
|                      | Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64  |
|                      | <ul> <li>10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz</li> <li>Total: 1.54 g rms</li> </ul>  |
|                      | Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27  |
|                      | 6 ms 30 g   |
|                      | Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31   |
| Internal cleaning    | <ul><li>CIP cleaning</li><li>SIP cleaning</li></ul>   |
|                      | <b>Options</b><br>Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration<br>Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>4)</sup>   |
| Mechanical load      | Transmitter housing:<br>Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact<br>Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid   |

<sup>4)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

| Electromagnetic<br>compatibility (EMC) | <ul> <li>As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)</li> <li>As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4</li> <li>Device version with PROFIBUS DP: Complies with emission limits for industry as per EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61784</li> </ul>  |
|--|---|
|  | The following applies for PROFIBUS DP: If baud rates > 1.5 MBaud, an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.  |
|  | Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.  |
|  | This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.   |
|  | 16.9 Process  |
| Medium temperature range               | -50 to +205 °C (-58 to +401 °F)   |
| Pressure-temperature<br>ratings        | For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information  |
| Sensor housing                         | The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.   |
|  | If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.   |
|  | In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure. |
|  | High-pressure devices are always fitted with a rupture disk: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB  |
|  | Burst pressure of the sensor housing  |
|  | If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .   |
|  | The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type   |

testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code

|                    | DN   |  | Sensor housing burst pressure   |   |
|--------------------|--|--|---|---|
|                    | [mm]   | [in]   | [bar]   | [psi]                                   |
|                    | 1  | 1/24   | 220   | 3 190                                   |
|                    | 2  | 1/12   | 140   | 2 0 3 0                                 |
|                    | 4  | 1/8  | 105   | 1520                                    |
| Rupture disk       | Technical Infor<br>To increase the leve  | mation" document                             | see the "Mechanical cons<br>ersion with a rupture disl<br>used (order code for "Sen | <pre>&lt; with a trigger pressure</pre> |
|                    | Drain connection f   | or rupture disk                              |   |   |
|                    | To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner in the event of an error, an optional drain connection can be ordered in addition to the rupture disk.  |  |   |   |
|                    | <b>1</b> The function of   | the rupture disk is n                        | ot compromised in any w   | ray.                                    |
| Flow limit         | Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.   |  |   |   |
|                    | For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section $\rightarrow \cong 229$  |  |   |   |
|                    | <ul> <li>The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value</li> <li>In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered idea</li> <li>A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3 ft/s).</li> <li>For gas measurement the following rules apply: <ul> <li>The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity (0.5 Mach).</li> <li>The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |   |   |
|                    | <b>1</b> To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 226$  |  |   |   |
| Pressure loss      | To calculate the   | e pressure loss, use th                      | ne Applicator sizing tool -   | → 🗎 226                                 |
| System pressure    | → 🗎 23   |  |   |   |
|                    | 16.10 Mech   | anical constru                               | ction   |   |
| Design, dimensions |  | ions and installation<br>cument, "Mechanical | lengths of the device, see  | e the "Technical                        |

Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

#### Weight in SI units

| DN [mm] | Weight [kg] |
|---------|-------------|
| 1       | 5.35        |
| 2       | 6.9         |
| 4       | 8.75        |

#### Weight in US units

| DN [in] | Weight [lbs] |
|---------|--------------|
| 1/24    | 12           |
| 1/12    | 15           |
| 1/8     | 19           |

#### Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Window material

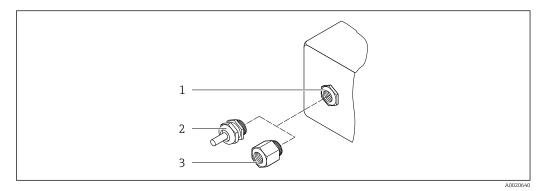
Order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

### Seals

Order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

### Cable entries/cable glands



#### 32 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland  $M20 \times 1.5$
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with female thread G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" or NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"

#### Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland                           | Material                            |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Compression fitting M20 × 1.5                     | Non-Ex: plastic                     |
| Compression multing M20 × 1.5                     | Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread G 1/2" | Nickel-plated brass                 |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½" |                                     |

### Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

| Cable entry/cable gland                                    | Material            |
|--|---------------------|
| Cable gland M20 × 1.5                                      | Plastic             |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread G $\frac{1}{2}$ | Nickel-plated brass |
| Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"          |                     |

#### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

## Measuring tubes

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, SA Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, HB, HC, HD Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

### **Process connections**

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA

| VCO coupling                                     | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) |
|--|------------------------------------|
| G¼", G½" female thread                           | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) |
| NPT¼", NPT½" female<br>thread                    | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) |
| Tri-Clamp <sup>1</sup> /2"                       | Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)     |
| Fixed flange EN 1092-1,<br>ASME B16.5, JIS B2220 | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) |

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF

| VCO coupling | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| Tri-Clamp½"  | Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)     |

#### Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HC, HD

| VCO coupling | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022) |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| Tri-Clamp½"  | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022) |

### Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA

| VCO coupling  | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)  |
|---|---|
| G¼", G½" female thread                                  | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)  |
| NPT¼", NPT½" female<br>thread                           | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)  |
| Fixed flange EN 1092-1,<br>ASME B16.5, JIS B2220        | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)  |
| Lap joint flange EN<br>1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS<br>B2220 | Stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304), wetted parts Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022) |

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB (high-pressure option)

| VCO coupling                                     | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)                                     |
|--|--|
| G¼", G½" female thread                           | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)                                     |
| NPT¼", NPT½" female<br>thread                    | Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)                                     |
| Fixed flange EN 1092-1,<br>ASME B16.5, JIS B2220 | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022) |



Available process connections→ 🗎 248

### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

## Accessories

Sensor holder Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

|                     | Heating jacket  |
|---------------------|---|
|                     | <ul> <li>Heating jacket housing: stainless steel, 1.4571 (316Ti)</li> <li>NPT adapter ½": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316)</li> <li>G½" adapter: stainless steel, 1.4404</li> </ul>  |
|                     | Protective cover  |
|                     | Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)  |
|                     | External WLAN antenna   |
|                     | <ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>   |
| Process connections | <ul> <li>Fixed flange connections:</li> <li>EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange</li> <li>EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange</li> <li>ASME B16.5 flange</li> <li>JIS B2220 flange</li> <li>Clamp connections:<br/>Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C</li> <li>VCO connections:<br/>4-VCO-4</li> <li>Internal thread:</li> <li>Cylindrical internal thread BSPP (G) in accordance with ISO 228-1</li> <li>NPT</li> <li>Process connection materials →  246</li> </ul> |

Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

| Category                                 | Method                              | Option(s) order code<br>"Measuring tube mat., wetted surface" |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|
| Not polished                             | -                                   | HA, HB, SA  |
| Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup> | Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> | BB, HC  |
| Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) <sup>1)</sup> | Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> | BF, HD  |

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

# 16.11 Operability

| Languages | Can be operated in the following languages:   |
|-----------|---|
|           | <ul> <li>Via local operation</li> </ul>   |
|           | English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish  |
|           | Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish   |
|           | <ul> <li>Via web browser</li> </ul>   |
|           | English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish<br>Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish |
|           | <ul> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian,<br/>Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul>      |

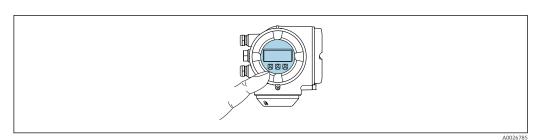
#### Onsite operation

### Via display module

#### Features:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

 $\blacksquare$  Information about WLAN interface → 🗎 70



33 Operation with touch control

#### Display elements

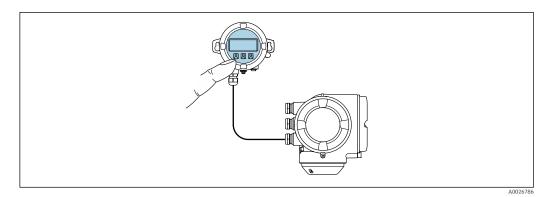
- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

#### **Operating elements**

- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

#### Via remote display and operating module DKX001

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra  $\rightarrow \cong 225$ .
  - The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
  - The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
  - If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



34 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

### Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module  $\rightarrow \cong 249$ .

#### Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

| Transmitter housing                | Remote display and operating module |                  |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Order code for "Housing" Material  |                                     | Material         |
| Option <b>A</b> "Aluminum, coated" | AlSi10Mg, coated                    | AlSi10Mg, coated |

#### Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🗎 33

Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

| Remote operation  | → 🗎 69 |
|-------------------|--------|
| Service interface | → 🗎 69 |

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

| Supported operating tools | Operating unit   | Interface   | Additional information                                   |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| Web browser               | Notebook, PC or tablet<br>with Web browser                 | <ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service<br/>interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li></ul>                               | Special Documentation for device $\rightarrow \cong 258$ |
| DeviceCare SFE100         | Notebook, PC or tablet<br>with Microsoft Windows<br>system | <ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service<br/>interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul> | → 🗎 226  |
| FieldCare SFE500          | Notebook, PC or tablet<br>with Microsoft Windows<br>system | <ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service<br/>interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Fieldbus protocol</li> </ul> | → 🗎 226  |

| Supported operating tools | Operating unit                           | Interface   | Additional information   |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| Field Xpert               | SMT70/77/50                              | <ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service<br/>interface</li> </ul> | Operating Instructions<br>BA01202S<br>Device description files:<br>Use update function of<br>handheld terminal |
| SmartBlue app             | Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android | WLAN  | → 🗎 226  |

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
  - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Download Area

#### Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

#### HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

### Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

|                  | HistoROM backup   | T-DAT  | S-DAT   |
|------------------|---|--|---|
| Available data   | <ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for<br/>exporting via web server, e.g.:<br/>GSD for PROFIBUS DP</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended<br/>HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by<br/>firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul> | <ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul> |
| Storage location | Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment  | Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment  | In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part   |

### Data backup

### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
- Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

### Data transmission

### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS DP

### **Event list**

### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:
- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <u>www.endress.com</u> on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark. The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory UKCA marking Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark. Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com RCM marking The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)". Hygienic compatibility 3-A approval Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval. • The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument. • When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. • Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. FDA Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004

Observe the special installation instructions

| Certification PROFIBUS   | PROFIBUS interface  |   |  |  |   |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|
|                          | <ul> <li>The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V./PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</li> <li>Certified according to PA Profile 3.02</li> <li>The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul> |   |  |  |   |  |  |
| Dadia approval           |   | - ·   | io opprovol  |  |   |  |  |
| Radio approval           | 🝙 For deta  | The measuring device has radio approval.<br>For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation<br>$\rightarrow \cong 258$  |  |  |   |  |  |
| Additional certification | CRN approval  |   |  |  |   |  |  |
|                          | Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.  |   |  |  |   |  |  |
|                          | Tests and certificates  |   |  |  |   |  |  |
|                          | Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog<br>Radiograph<br>Technolog   | hic testing ISO 10<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing ASME<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing ASME<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing NORSO<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing ASME<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing ASME<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing NORSO<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing NORSO<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing NORSO<br>y verification repo-<br>hic testing NORSO<br>y verification repo- | ort<br>B31.3 NFS (RT)<br>ort<br>VIII Div.1 (RT), j<br>ort<br>DK M-601 (RT),<br>ort<br>675-1 ZG1 (DR)<br>ort<br>B31.3 NFS (DR)<br>ort<br>VIII Div.1 (DR), j<br>ort<br>DK M-601 (DR),<br>ort | , process connect<br>process connect<br>process connect<br>, process conne<br>, process conne<br>process connect | ction, weld sean<br>ion, weld seam<br>cion, weld seam<br>ction, weld sean<br>ction, weld seam | m, Heartbeat<br>, Heartbeat<br>h, Heartbeat<br>m, Heartbea<br>m, Heartbea<br>, Heartbeat |  |
|                          | Option Test standard  |   |  |  |   | Process  |  |
|                          |   | ISO 10675-1 AL1   | ASME<br>B31.3 NFS  | ASME<br>VIII Div.1   | NORSOK<br>M-601   | connection   |  |
|                          | KE  | x   |  |  |   | RT   |  |
|                          |   | -   | 1  |  | 1   | -  |  |

х

х

х

RT = Radiographic testing, DR = Digital radiography All options with test report

Х

Х

KI

KN

KS

K5

К6

K7

K8

RT

RT

RT

DR

DR

DR

DR

х

х

| External standards and guidelines | <ul> <li>EN 60529</li> <li>Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                   | <ul> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-6</li> <li>Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>IEC/EN 60068-2-31</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>EN 61010-1<br/>Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory<br/>use - general requirements</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>EN 61326-1/-2-3</li> <li>EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use</li> <li>NAMUR NE 21</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 32         Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors         NAMUR NE 43     </li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 43</li> <li>Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.</li> <li>NAMUR NE 53</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | <ul> <li>NAMOR NE 55</li> <li>Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics</li> <li>NAMUR NE 105</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 107</li> </ul> Self-mentioning and diagnostic of field devices  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 131</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Requirements for field devices for standard applications <ul> <li>NAMUR NE 132</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Coriolis mass meter<br>• ETSI EN 300 328   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.<br>• EN 301489  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | 16.13 Application packages   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from<br>Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your<br>local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website:<br>www.endress.com. |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Detailed information on the application packages:<br>Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 257$   |  |  |  |  |
| Diagnostic functionality          | Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"  |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                   | Event log:<br>Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100<br>entries.  |  |  |  |  |

|                              | <ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> <li>For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.</li> </ul>   |
|------------------------------|--|
| Heartbeat Technology         | Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"<br>Heartbeat Verification  |
|                              | <ul> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a)</li> <li>"Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul> |
|                              | <ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring</li> <li>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</li> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .</li> </ul>  |
|                              |  |
| Concentration<br>measurement | Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  |
| incubul cincinc              | Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.  |
|                              | <ul> <li>The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:</li> <li>Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).</li> <li>Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.</li> <li>Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.</li> </ul>   |
|                              | For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.  |
| Special density              | Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"  |
|                              | Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.  |
|                              | The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.   |
|                              | For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.   |

## 16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order → 🗎 225

## 16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

#### Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

| Measuring instrument | Documentation code |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Proline Promass A    | KA01282D           |

#### Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Proline 300      | KA01386D           |

#### **Technical Information**

| Measuring device | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| Promass A 300    | TI01374D           |

#### **Description of Device Parameters**

|                  | Documentation code |                         |                |                |                 |             |          |                                      |
|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Measuring device | HART               | FOUNDATIO<br>N Fieldbus | PROFIBUS<br>PA | PROFIBUS<br>DP | Modbus<br>RS485 | EtherNet/IP | PROFINET | PROFINET<br>with<br>Ethernet-<br>APL |
| Promass 300      | GP01057D           | GP01094D                | GP01058D       | GP01134D       | GP01059D        | GP01114D    | GP01115D | GP01168D                             |

| Supplementary device-   | Safety instructions   |
|-------------------------|---|
| dependent documentation | Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas. |

## Remote display and operating module DKX001

| Contents         | Documentation code |
|------------------|--------------------|
| ATEX/IECEx Ex i  | XA01494D           |
| ATEX/IECEx Ex ec | XA01498D           |
| cCSAus IS        | XA01499D           |
| cCSAus Ex nA     | XA01513D           |
| INMETRO Ex i     | XA01500D           |
| INMETRO Ex ec    | XA01501D           |

| Contents    | Documentation code |
|-------------|--------------------|
| NEPSI Ex i  | XA01502D           |
| NEPSI Ex nA | XA01503D           |

### Special documentation

| Contents  | Documentation code |
|---|--------------------|
| Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive                 | SD01614D           |
| Remote display and operating module DKX001                      | SD01763D           |
| Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module | SD01793D           |
| Web server  | SD02226D           |
| Heartbeat Technology  | SD02202D           |
| Concentration measurement                                       | SD02212D           |

#### Installation instructions

| Contents  | Note  |
|---|---|
| Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories | <ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  <sup>(1)</sup> 223</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  <sup>(2)</sup> 225</li> </ul> |

# Index

## 0...9

| 3-A approval | 3-A approval |  |  | ••• | • • |  |  |  |  |  |  | • |  |  |  |  |  | •• | 253 |
|--------------|--------------|--|--|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|----|-----|
|--------------|--------------|--|--|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|----|-----|

## A

| 71<br>1                            |
|------------------------------------|
| Access authorization to parameters |
| Read access                        |
| Write access                       |
| Access code                        |
| Incorrect input                    |
| Adapting the diagnostic behavior   |
| Additional certification 254       |
| Ambient conditions                 |
| Mechanical load                    |
| Operating height                   |
| Relative humidity                  |
| Shock and vibration resistance     |
| Storage temperature                |
| Ambient temperature                |
| Influence                          |
| Ambient temperature range          |
| Analog Input module                |
| Analog Output module               |
| Application                        |
| Application packages               |
| Applicator                         |
| Approvals                          |

# С

| Cable entries                           |   |
|---|---|
| Technical data                          | 1 |
| Cable entry                             |   |
| Degree of protection                    | ; |
| CE mark                                 | ; |
| Certificates                            | ; |
| Certification PROFIBUS                  | ł |
| Checklist                               |   |
| Post-connection check                   | ) |
| Post-installation check                 | L |
| CIP cleaning                            | 2 |
| Cleaning                                |   |
| CIP cleaning                            | 2 |
| Exterior cleaning                       | 2 |
| Internal cleaning                       | 2 |
| SIP cleaning                            | 2 |
| Climate class                           | 2 |
| Commissioning 88                        | 3 |
| Advanced settings                       | 1 |
| Configuring the measuring instrument 89 | ) |
| Compatibility with earlier model        | ł |
| Connecting cable                        | } |
| Connecting the measuring instrument     | ) |
| Connecting the signal cables            | 1 |
| Connecting the supply voltage cables    | 1 |
| Connection                              |   |
| see Electrical connection               |   |
| Connection cable                        |   |

| Connection preparations                      |            |
|--|------------|
| Calling up                                   | 57<br>57   |
| Explanation                                  |            |
| Current consumption                          |            |
| Cyclic data transmission                     | 78         |
| D  |            |
| Date of manufacture                          | 17         |
| Declaration of Conformity                    |            |
| Defining the access code                     |            |
| Degree of protection                         |            |
| Density adjustment                           |            |
| Design                                       |            |
| Operating menu                               | 48         |
| Design fundamentals                          |            |
|  | 240        |
|  | 240        |
|  | 14         |
| Device description files                     | 74         |
| Device locking, status                       | .40        |
| Device master file                           |            |
| GSD  | 74         |
| Device name                                  |            |
| Sensor                                       | 17         |
| Transmitter                                  | 16         |
| Device repair                                | 23         |
| Device revision                              | 74         |
| Device type code                             | 74         |
| Device Viewer                                | 23         |
| DeviceCare                                   | 73         |
| Device description file                      | 74         |
| Diagnosis                                    |            |
| Symbols                                      | .56        |
| Diagnostic behavior                          |            |
| Explanation                                  |            |
| Symbols                                      | .57        |
| Diagnostic information                       |            |
| Design, description                          |            |
|  | .59        |
|  | .59        |
| J J J  | .55        |
| 1 5  | .56        |
|  | .64        |
|  | .64        |
|  | .58<br>.56 |
| 2 2  | .50<br>215 |
| Diagnostics list                             | ,15        |
|  |            |
| see Write protection switch<br>Direct access | 50         |
| Disabling write protection                   |            |
| Discrete Input module                        |            |
| Discrete Output module                       |            |
| Districte Output mounte                      | 00         |

| <b>.</b> |     |
|----------|-----|
| Disp     | lav |

| Display                                 |
|---|
| see Local display                       |
| Display and operating module DKX001 249 |
| Display area                            |
| For operational display                 |
| In the navigation view                  |
| Display values                          |
| For locking status                      |
| Displaying the measured value history   |
| Disposal                                |
| Document                                |
| Function                                |
| Symbols                                 |
| Document function                       |
| Down pipe                               |
|   |

## Ε

| Editing view                          |
|---------------------------------------|
| Input screen                          |
| Using operating elements              |
| Electrical connection                 |
| Degree of protection                  |
| Measuring instrument                  |
| Operating tools                       |
| Via PROFIBUS DP network               |
| Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)      |
| Via WLAN interface                    |
| Web server                            |
| WLAN interface                        |
| Electromagnetic compatibility         |
| Electronics module                    |
| EMPTY MODULE module                   |
| Enabling write protection             |
| Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 62 |
| Endress+Hauser services               |
| Maintenance                           |
| Repair                                |
| Error messages                        |
| see Diagnostic messages               |
| Event logbook                         |
| Events list                           |
| Extended order code                   |
| Sensor                                |
| Transmitter                           |
| Exterior cleaning                     |
| F                                     |
| -                                     |
| FDA                                   |
| Residual risks                        |
| FieldCare                             |
| Device description file               |
| Establishing a connection             |
| Function                              |
| User interface                        |
| Filtering the event logbook           |
| Firmware                              |

| Version74Firmware history223Flow direction22, 28Flow limit244Food Contact Materials Regulation253Functionssee Parameters  | 1<br>8<br>4                |
|---|----------------------------|
| <b>G</b><br>Galvanic isolation  | 6                          |
| H<br>Hardware write protection  | 8                          |
| Help text60Calling up60Closing60Explanation60HistoROM132Hygienic compatibility252   | 0<br>0<br>1                |
| I         Identifying the measuring instrument         Incoming acceptance         Indication   |                            |
| Current diagnostic event  |                            |
| Influence240Ambient temperature240Medium pressure240Medium temperature240Process density240Information about this document240Inlet runs220Input variables220  | 0<br>0<br>0<br>6<br>2      |
| Inspection       46         Installation       31         Received goods       15         Installation dimensions       22         Installation point       22         Intended use       22         Internal cleaning       222, 242 | 6<br>1<br>5<br>2<br>1<br>9 |
| L<br>Languages, operation options   | 8<br>9<br>3<br>5           |
| MMain electronics module14Maintenance work222Managing the device configuration132Manufacturer ID74Materials245  | 2<br>1<br>4                |

| Maximum measurement error  |
|--|
| Measured variables   |
| see Process variables  |
| Measurement accuracy   |
| Measuring and test equipment   |
| Measuring device   |
| Conversion   |
| Disposal   |
| Mounting the sensor  |
| Preparing for electrical connection  |
| Removing   |
| Repairs  |
| Structure  |
| Switching on   |
| Measuring instrument   |
| Configuring  |
| Preparing for mounting   |
| Measuring principle  |
| Measuring range  |
| For gases  |
| For liquids  |
| Measuring range, recommended   |
| Measuring system   |
| Mechanical load  |
| Medium pressure  |
| Influence  |
| Medium temperature   |
| Influence  |
| Menu   |
| Menu   |
| Diagnostics 215  |
| Diagnostics  |
| Setup  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configurationFor specific settings117ModuleAnalog InputAnalog output82  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configurationFor specific settings117Module79Analog Input82Discrete Input82   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module117Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module117Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21Mounting dimensions100  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21Mounting dimensionssee Installation dimensions   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting preparations28  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting preparations28Mounting requirements28   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84TotalizerSETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting preparations28Mounting requirements21   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting preparations28Mounting requirements21Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements21Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements28Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Installation point21   |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements28Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Installation point21Orientation22                             |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117Module79Analog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL80Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements22Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Rupture disk25  |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements28Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Installation point21Orientation22Rupture disk25Sensor heating24 |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements28Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Rupture disk25Sensor heating24Static pressure23                 |
| Setup89, 90MenusFor measuring instrument configuration89For specific settings117ModuleAnalog Input79Analog output82Discrete Input82Discrete Output83EMPTY_MODULE84Totalizer81SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL81SETTOT_TOTAL81TOTAL81Mounting21Mounting dimensions28Mounting requirements28Down pipe21Inlet and outlet runs22Installation dimensions22Installation point21Orientation22Rupture disk25Sensor heating24 |

| Mounting tool                     |
|-----------------------------------|
| Ν                                 |
| Nameplate                         |
| Sensor                            |
| Transmitter                       |
| Navigation path (navigation view) |
| Navigation view                   |
| In the submenu                    |
| In the wizard                     |
| Netilion                          |
| Numeric editor                    |
| 0                                 |
| 0                                 |
| Onsite display                    |
| Numeric editor                    |
| Operable flow range               |
| Operating elements                |
| Operating height                  |
| Operating keys                    |
| see Operating elements            |
| Operating menu                    |
| Design                            |
| Menus, submenus                   |
| Submenus and user roles           |
| Operating philosophy              |
| Operation                         |
| Operation options                 |
| Operational display 50            |
| Operational safety                |

 Order code
 16, 17

 Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
 22

 Outlet runs
 22

 Output signal
 231

 Output variables
 231

Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) . . . 118 Current output (Wizard) ..... 99 Display (Submenu) ..... 127 Display (Wizard) ..... 112

Ρ

Parameter

Parameter settings

 Closing
 158

 Remote operation
 250

 Repair
 223

| I/O configuration                          | 97  |
|--|-----|
| I/O configuration (Submenu)                |     |
| Low flow cut off (Wizard)                  |     |
| Measured variables (Submenu) 1             |     |
|  | 94  |
| Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 1 |     |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output              |     |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)     | .05 |
|  | ΛR  |
|  | .46 |
| Relay output                               |     |
| Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)              |     |
|  |     |
| Relay output 1 to n (Wizard) 1             |     |
| Reset access code (Submenu)                |     |
| Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 1              |     |
| Setup (Menu)                               |     |
| Simulation (Submenu)                       |     |
| Status input                               |     |
| Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 1            |     |
| Status input 1 to n (Wizard)               |     |
| System units (Submenu)                     |     |
| Totalizer (Submenu)                        |     |
| Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) 1               |     |
| Totalizer handling (Submenu) 1             |     |
| Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 1    |     |
| Web server (Submenu)                       |     |
| WLAN settings (Wizard) 1                   |     |
| Zero adjustment (Wizard) 1                 |     |
| Zero verification (Wizard) 1               |     |
| Performance characteristics                |     |
| J J J                                      | .20 |
| Post-connection check                      |     |
|  | 46  |
| Post-installation check                    |     |
|  | 31  |
| Potential equalization                     |     |
| Power consumption                          | 36  |
| 11 5                                       | 37  |
| Pressure loss                              | 44  |
|  | 243 |
| Process connections                        | 248 |
| Process density                            |     |
| Influence                                  | 240 |
| Process variables                          |     |
| Calculated                                 | 29  |
| Measured                                   | 29  |
| Product safety                             | 10  |
| Protecting parameter settings 1            | .36 |
| D  |     |
| R  |     |
|  | 254 |
| 5  | 253 |
| Read access                                | 61  |

| Notes         223           Repair of a device         223                    |
|---|
| Repeatability 239   |
| Replacement   |
| Device components   |
| Requirements for personnel  |
| Response time   |
| Return  |
| Rupture disk  |
| Safety instructions   |
| Triggering pressure   |
| S   |
| Safety  |
| Sensor  |
| Installing  |
| Sensor heating  |
| Sensor housing  |
| Serial number   |
| Setting the operating language  |
| Settings  |
| Adapting the measuring device to the process                                  |
| conditions  |
| Administration  |
| Advanced display configurations   |
| Analog Input  |
| Communication interface   |
| Current input   |
| Current output  |
| I/O configuration   |
| Local display   |
| Low flow cut off  |
| Managing the device configuration 131   |
| Medium  |
| Operating language       88         Partially filled pipe detection       116 |
| Pulse output  |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 103, 104  |
| Relay output  |
| Resetting the device  |
| Resetting the totalizer   |
| Sensor adjustment   |
| Simulation  |
| Status input  |
| Switch output   |
| System units  |
| Tag name  |
| Totalizer   |
| Totalizer reset   |
| WLAN  |
| SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module   |
| SETTOT_TOTAL module   |
| Shock and vibration resistance  |
| Signal on alarm   |
| SIP cleaning242Software release74   |
| 501. wate release   |
|   |

Endress+Hauser

Remedial measures

| Spare part                               |       |
|--|-------|
| Spare parts                              | 223   |
| Special connection instructions          | . 41  |
| Special mounting instructions            |       |
| Hygienic compatibility                   |       |
| Standards and guidelines                 | . 255 |
| Static pressure                          |       |
| Status area                              |       |
| For operational display                  | 50    |
| In the navigation view                   | . 53  |
| Status signals 156                       | . 159 |
| Storage concept                          |       |
| Storage conditions                       |       |
| Storage temperature                      |       |
| Storage temperature range                |       |
| Structure                                | 242   |
|  | 1 /.  |
| Measuring device                         | . 14  |
| Submenu 122                              | 17/   |
| Administration                           |       |
| Advanced setup                           |       |
| Analog inputs                            |       |
| Calculated values                        |       |
| Communication 8                          |       |
| Configuration backup                     |       |
| Corrected volume flow calculation        |       |
| Current input 1 to n                     |       |
| Data logging                             | 148   |
| Device information                       | . 219 |
| Display                                  |       |
| Events list                              |       |
| I/O configuration                        | . 97  |
| Input values                             |       |
| Measured values                          |       |
| Measured variables                       |       |
| Output values                            |       |
| Overview                                 |       |
| Process variables                        |       |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n     |       |
|  |       |
| Relay output 1 to n    Reset access code |       |
|  |       |
| Sensor adjustment                        |       |
| Simulation                               |       |
| Status input 1 to n                      | 145   |
| System units                             |       |
| Totalizer                                | 143   |
| Totalizer 1 to n                         |       |
| Totalizer handling                       |       |
| Value current output 1 to n              |       |
| Web server                               |       |
| Supply voltage                           |       |
| Surface roughness                        | . 248 |
| Switch output                            | 233   |
| Symbols                                  |       |
| Controlling data entries                 | . 56  |
| For communication                        |       |
| For diagnostic behavior                  |       |
| For locking                              |       |
| For measured variable                    |       |
| For measurement channel number           |       |
|  |       |

| For parameters53For status signal50For submenu53For wizards53In the status area of the local display50Input screen56Operating elements55System design228see Measuring system228see Measuring device design74  |
|---|
| Т   |
| Technical data, overview  |
| Temperature range   |
| Ambient temperature range for display 249   |
| Medium temperature  |
| Storage temperature   |
| Terminal assignment   |
| Terminals   |
| Tests and certificates  |
| Text editor   |
| Thermal insulation  |
| Tool 29   |
| For mounting         28           Transport         19  |
| Tool tip  |
| see Help text   |
| Tools   |
|   |
| Electrical connection   |
|   |
|   |
| TOTAL module         80   |
| TOTAL module  |
| TOTAL module  |
| TOTAL module80Totalizer143Assign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147  |
| TOTAL module80Totalizer143Assign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Transmitter147  |
| TOTAL module  |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Transmitter147Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting6eneralGeneral152Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the display module29  |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Transmitter147Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting152Turning the display module30Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30UUUKCA marking253   |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Transmitter147Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting152Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30UUUKCA marking253Use of measuring device253   |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Transmitter147Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting152Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing29UUUKCA marking253Use of measuring device9                               |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Reset147Transmitter30Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting6eneralGeneral152Turning the display module30Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the transmitter housing29UUUKCA marking253Use of measuring device9Incorrect use9Incorrect use9               |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Reset147Transmitter30Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19TroubleshootingGeneralGeneral152Turning the display module30Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the transmitter housing29UUUKCA marking253Use of measuring device9Incorrect use9Use of measuring instrument9 |
| TOTAL module80TotalizerAssign process variable143Configuring125Operating147Reset147Reset147Transmitter30Turning the display module30Turning the housing29Transporting the measuring device19Troubleshooting6eneralGeneral152Turning the display module30Turning the display module30Turning the transmitter housing30Turning the transmitter housing29UUUKCA marking253Use of measuring device9Incorrect use9Incorrect use9               |

## V

| Version data for the device | 74  |
|-----------------------------|-----|
|                             | / I |

| Vibrations                                  |
|---|
| W   |
| W@M Device Viewer 15                        |
| Weight                                      |
| SI units                                    |
| Transport (notes)                           |
| US units                                    |
| Wizard                                      |
| Current input                               |
| Current output                              |
| Define access code                          |
| Density adjustment                          |
| Display                                     |
| Low flow cut off                            |
| Medium selection                            |
| Partially filled pipe detection             |
| Pulse/frequency/switch output 103, 104, 108 |
| Relay output 1 to n                         |
| Status input 1 to n                         |
| WLAN settings 130                           |
| Zero adjustment                             |
| Zero verification                           |
| WLAN settings                               |
| Workplace safety 10                         |
| Write access                                |
| Write protection                            |
| Via access code                             |
| Via write protection switch                 |
| Write protection switch                     |



www.addresses.endress.com

